

RESEARCH & DEVELOPMENT

Fusing multi-source UAS-derived data to improve project planning and the NCDOT Wetlands Prediction Model

Narcisa G. Pricope, PhD – Principal Investigator Joanne N. Halls, PhD – Co-Principal Investigator

Department of Earth and Ocean Sciences University of North Carolina Wilmington





Title Page for RP2020-04

Fusing multi-source UAS-derived data to improve project planning and the NCDOT Wetlands Prediction Model

Final project report by Narcisa G. Pricope, Ph.D., Joanne N. Halls, Ph.D., Asami Minei, M.Sc., Elijah Dalton and Carter Eckhardt

Department of Earth and Ocean Sciences University of North Carolina Wilmington 601 S College Rd., Wilmington NC 28409 Date of report: January 27th, 2022

2020-04	2. Government Accession No.	3. Recipient's Catal	log No.
4. Title and Subtitle	5. Report Date January 2021		
Fusing multi-source UAS-derived data to NCDOT Wetlands Prediction Model	6. Performing Orga	nization Code	
 Author(s) Narcisa G. Pricope, PhD Joanne N. Halls, PhD 		8. Performing Orga	nization Report No.
9. Performing Organization Name and	Address	10. Work Unit No. (7	TRAIS)
University of North Carolina Wilmin 601 S College Rd., Wilmington NC		11. Contract or Grant FHWA/NC/2020	
12. Sponsoring Agency Name and Addr North Carolina Department of Trans		13. Type of Report a Final Report	nd Period Covered
Research and Development Unit 104 Fayetteville Street Raleigh, North Carolina 27601		August 1, 2019 – Dec	cember 31, 2021
		14. Sponsoring Agen 2020-04	ncy Code
Supplementary Notes:			
16. Abstract Wetlands provide critical ecosystem a degradation from natural and anthrop			
	ogenic drivers and continued devel spatially and temporally, accurate ety of stakeholder groups, includin ment of Transportation (NCDOT) intensive and can physically dama unobtrusive. With funding from Ne iDAR sensor in March 2020 and I e of LiDAR-derived data in wetla odel fitted with UAS and airborne ral data at nine coastal sites using can measure elevation data even us d wetlands. We show that the UA high resolution and high classifica supported by UAS-collected multis is well as vertical vegetation struct ease accuracy and efficiency of de and cost-efficient field assessment 18. Distribution Stat	elopment, especially in coa e habitat identification, and g wetlands loss mitigation Environmental Analysis U age the systems that are bei CDOT, we acquired a DJI nave conducted fieldwork a nd classification. We test the LiDAR terrain and topogra- machine learning approach underneath dense canopy co S hyperspatial LiDAR derivation spectral data. The hyperspa- ure data (such as canopy h tection and prediction of sec ths.	stal regions. There l precise programs and Unit. Traditional ing surveyed, while Matrice 600 Pro at 9 sites in 4 he comparative aphic derivatives nes. When mounted over characteristic ivatives outperform ally when trained atial resolution of leight models) can
Wetlands provide critical ecosystem a degradation from natural and anthrop is a growing need for high resolution, delineation of wetlands across a varie especially the North Carolina Departu- wetland delineations are costly, time- aerial surveys are relatively fast and u UAS outfitted with a Quanergy M8 L counties in NC to test the performance accuracies of a wetland prediction me along with UAS-collected multispect on low-flying UASs, LiDAR sensors of much of the Atlantic Plains forester the airborne LiDAR data in deriving with field-collected habitat data and s LiDAR-derived topography models a fill wetlands mapping needs and incre ecosystems, thus ensuring more rapid 17. Key Words Unmanned Aerial Systems, UAS-borne L technology	ogenic drivers and continued devel spatially and temporally, accurate ety of stakeholder groups, includin ment of Transportation (NCDOT) intensive and can physically dama unobtrusive. With funding from Ne iDAR sensor in March 2020 and I e of LiDAR-derived data in wetla odel fitted with UAS and airborne ral data at nine coastal sites using can measure elevation data even us d wetlands. We show that the UA high resolution and high classifica supported by UAS-collected multis is well as vertical vegetation struct ease accuracy and efficiency of de and cost-efficient field assessment 18. Distribution Stat	elopment, especially in coa e habitat identification, and g wetlands loss mitigation Environmental Analysis U age the systems that are bei CDOT, we acquired a DJI nave conducted fieldwork a nd classification. We test the LiDAR terrain and topogra- machine learning approach underneath dense canopy con- S hyperspatial LiDAR derivation spectral data. The hyperspa- ure data (such as canopy h tection and prediction of sec- tists.	stal regions. There l precise programs and Unit. Traditional ing surveyed, while Matrice 600 Pro at 9 sites in 4 he comparative aphic derivatives nes. When mounted over characteristic ivatives outperform ally when trained atial resolution of leight models) can

DISCLAIMER

The contents of this report reflect the views of the author(s) and not necessarily the views of the University. The author(s) are responsible for the facts and the accuracy of the data presented herein. The contents do not necessarily reflect the official views or policies of either the North Carolina Department of Transportation or the Federal Highway Administration at the time of publication. This report does not constitute a standard, specification, or regulation.

Acknowledgments

We would like to primarily thank our NCDOT research coordinator, Morgan Weatherford, for his continuous support, excellent leadership and for choosing our team for this research project. We couldn't be more grateful for the opportunity to have conducted this research project and all the student training, publication and field experiences that have resulted from it. A big thank you to John Kirby for his patience along the way and Wesley Cartner for joining us in the field when time allowed. We are especially grateful to the UNCW Department of Earth and Ocean Sciences for providing two Trimble RTK GPS systems available to us at all times for this project and for supporting our computing needs and our students and faculty funded on this project. Yvonne Marsan, the UNCW Department of Earth and Ocean Sciences' Laboratories Manager, provided field and lab support throughout the project. The machine learning classifications would not have been possible without the generosity and support of our colleagues in the UNCW Mathematics and Statistics Department, Dr. Tracy Chen and Dr. Yishi Wang. We would also like to thank our project steering and implementation committee composed of Wendee Smith, Thomas Walls, Lisa Penny, Wesley Carter, Basil Yap, and Leilani Paugh for their time and support throughout the two years of this research project. Last, but not least, this work could not have been possible without the time, dedication, and work conducted by the following undergraduate (U) and graduate students supported by this research project between August 2019 and December 2021: Britton Baxley, James Wu, Eileen Pye, Lauren Whitehouse (U), Kerry Mapes, Asami Minei, James Giddens, Jesse Scopa, Carter Eckhardt, Patrick Connell, and Elijah Dalton (U). Among the students listed, Asami Minei, James Giddens, Carter Eckhardt, Patrick Connell, and Elijah Dalton all completed (or are in the final stages of completion) Master's level theses (Minei and Connell), Master's final projects (Gidden and Eckhardt), and an undergraduate honors thesis in Geography (Dalton) from work conducted under the umbrella of this research project.

Executive Summary

Wetlands provide critical ecosystem services across a range of environmental gradients and are at heightened risk of degradation from natural and anthropogenic drivers and continued development, especially in coastal regions. There is a growing need for high resolution, spatially and temporally, accurate habitat identification, and precise delineation of wetlands across a variety of stakeholder groups, including wetlands loss mitigation programs and especially the North Carolina Department of Transportation (NCDOT) Environmental Analysis Unit. Traditional wetland delineations are costly, time-intensive and can physically damage the systems that are being surveyed, while aerial surveys are relatively fast and unobtrusive. With funding from NCDOT, we acquired a DJI Matrice 600 Pro UAS outfitted with a Quanergy M8 LiDAR sensor in March 2020 and have conducted fieldwork at 9 sites in 4 coastal counties in NC to test the performance of LiDAR-derived data in wetland classification. We tested the comparative accuracies of a wetland prediction model fitted with UAS and airborne LiDAR terrain and topographic derivatives along with UAS-collected multispectral data at using machine learning approaches. When mounted on low-flying UASs, LiDAR sensors can measure elevation data even underneath dense forest canopy cover characteristic of much of the Atlantic coastal plain forested wetlands. We demonstrated that the UAS hyperspatial LiDAR derivatives outperformed the airborne statewide LiDAR data in deriving high resolution and high classification accuracy rates, especially when trained with field-collected habitat data and supported by UAS-collected multispectral data. The hyperspatial resolution of LiDAR-derived topography models as well as vertical vegetation structure data (such as canopy height models) can fill wetland mapping needs and increase map accuracy and efficiency of wetland detection and prediction of sensitive wetland ecosystems. The main research products generated from this project include a ready-to-fly and operate UAS LiDAR system that has been thoroughly tested and comes with step-by-step operation instructions, fixed-wing UAS multispectral data and derived vegetation indices, *in situ* ground control point (GCP) and ground reference point (GRP) point data, metadata and data dictionaries for all raw and derived datasets, and final machine learning classification products and scripts that can be compared to existing DOT datasets and other potential future delineations.

Given that the goal of this project was to provide NC DOT with detailed approaches to using UAS technologies to derive maps of environmental features (not just wetlands), we worked synergistically with NC DOT so that the products are directly applicable to assisting the Environmental Analysis Unit at DOT in the implementation of project planning and development. Therefore, at all stages of this project, our team has done our best to include one or more NC DOT staff in providing guidance, meet at our regularly scheduled meetings, work in the field when available so that the full UAS flight process and collection of ancillary data were thoroughly understood, review GIS and data products, and participate in technology transfer through a two-day workshop completed before the project ended. The UNCW team feels that we

have been successful if the products from our case studies will have been used in NC DOT project planning.

Finally, in order to ensure adequate technology transfer, not only did we hold a two-day training workshop, but we made every effort for NCDOT staff to be comfortable using the UAV equipment as well as processing data to produce cartographic products and GIS data that can be directly imported into NC DOT enterprise databases during the entire duration of the project, in addition to bi-weekly progress report meetings. At the completion of this project, we are truly grateful for the opportunity to work on this research project and we strongly believe that the correct use of UAS technology can save NC DOT money, long-term, by implementing a strategy that reduces the number of days that surveyors are currently out in the field. However, as our discussion of limitations and modeling section underscore, this technology is not a replacement for surveying, it is a means of utilizing aerial approaches to highlight and map potentially sensitive resources that can then be surveyed and incorporated into the project planning and workflow processes by NCDOT teams across multiple divisions.

Table of Contents

Contents Title Page for RP2020-04
DISCLAIMER
Acknowledgments
Executive Summary
Table of Contents
List of Tables,
List of Figures, etc
Introduction15
Literature Review
Report Body
PROPOSED TASK BREAKDOWN AND SUMMARY OF PROJECT STAGES 27
Task 1: Design Field Case Studies and Create and Manage Database and Server Configuration 27
Task 2: Collect UAS data, conduct in-field calibration and conduct ancillary data collection (GCPs, habitat points, <i>in situ</i> multispectral imagery)
Task 3: Image and Data Processing: Implement Photogrammetric Structure-From-Motion Processing Workflows on UAS Imagery and LiDAR Data Processing Workflows. 43
Task 4: Classification & Accuracy Assessment: machine learning random forest modeling
Task 5: Training & Final Deliverables
Findings and Conclusions
Model performance
Variable Importance
St James Plantation, Brunswick County, NC (date surveyed May 12th 2020)
Topsail High School, Pender County, NC (date surveyed June 2nd 2020)
Castle Bay, Pender County, NC (date surveyed June 29th 2020)
River Road, New Hanover County, NC (date surveyed October 3 rd 2020)
Surf City, Pender County, NC (date surveyed November 6th 2020)
Masonboro High-Tide Survey, New Hanover County, NC (date surveyed December 7 th 2020)

Masonboro Low-Tide Survey, New Hanover County, NC (date surveyed December 11 th 2020)
Maysville Elementary, Jones County, NC (date surveyed January 22 nd 2021)
Carolina Bays parkway, Brunswick County, NC (date surveyed February 23rd 2021)80
Overall Study Modeling Statistics
Challenges, Limitations, and Future Directions
Recommendations
Implementation and Technology Transfer Plan
References Cited
Appendices
APPENDIX A: RANDOM FOREST ANALYSIS SCRIPT AND STEP-BY-STEP
INSTRUCTIONS
RASTER TO DATA FRAME
RANDOM FOREST CLASSIFICATION USING H2O
APPENDIX B: FINAL UNCW UAS DATA COLLECTION, PROCESSING AND
MMODELING MANUAL WITH STEP-BY-STEP INSTRUCTIONS

List of Tables

Tał	ble	Page
1.	Description of five wetland systems according to the Cowardin wetland classification system (Cowardin et al., 1979) and also the systems used and referenced in this report classification section	22
2.	Comparison between the spatial, temporal and spectral resolution of satellite vs. Airborne vs. UAS collections	24
3.	RP2020-04 research task breakdown showing % effort of total project hours, timeline for task start and completion and actual task completion date	27
4.	Structure of the data dictionaries utilized to organize the field collected data into sub-folders and geodatabases (same folder structure that will be used for transferring all data collected and created from this project to NCDOT).	32
5.	Field Sites, Dates Surveyed, and Data Collected	
6.	Field work accuracy for select sites in terms of Ground Control Points (GCPs) in table A and habitat reference points in B	
7.	Post Flight Data from the UAS Matrice 600 based on each flight combination that processed successfully (excludes flight C at 80m altitude).	40
8.	Field site characteristics, vertical accuracies for both unconstrained and constrained Lidar point clouds, and horizontal accuracies for multispectral imagery	48
9.	The definition of each NWI classes illustrated in the above figure is:	50
10.	Publicly available data sources assessed for project fit and/or used as ancillary data in different parts of this research project	51
11.	Random Forest modeling scenarios using both NWI and field- collected habitat data for training and testing purposes. Multispectral includes NDVI, NDRE, and NDWI, and the LiDAR datasets (QL2 and Quanergy) include DEM, DSM, smoothed DEM, Hydro-condition DEM, aspect, slope, curvature, plan curvature, profile curvature, flow direction, and flow accumulation	52
12.	Final 14 layers included in each raster stack to be imported into R that was used for all final models for all sites with the respective variable names.	55

13. Description of performance metrics for the random forest modeling used for this study	58
14. Explanation of the Kappa Coefficient values and level of agreement as reported in the next section below.	59
15. Summary of overall model accuracy, standard deviation of overall accuracies, Kappa coefficient, and number of total GRPs for each of the nine sites surveyed.	83
16. Summary table showing the class-level model sensitivity, specificity, user's, and producer's accuracy for the nine sites surveyed during this project.	84
AC 1. Table displaying metadata for the Carolina Bays study area. The field mission was conducted on February 23rd, 2021.	163

List of Figures

Fig	gure	Page
1.	NWI source image year map in North Carolina, USA.	
2.	Comparison figure of the three remote sensing platforms in terms of flight altitude and coverage	23
3.	Data collection workflow showing the three main stages of field preparation, operations on the day of fieldwork and post-fieldwork data download and equipment maintenance.	
4.	Typical pre-flight workflow for the creation of necessary outputs such as, the AOI boundary, flight path, and GCPs.	30
5.	Typical implementation of Figure 3 outputs for the collection of data during the photogrammetric and LiDAR flights	
6.	An example flight mission map for Masonboro Island showing the area of interest (AOI) for a collection, flight path generated in ArcGIS Pro and uploaded to Ground Station Pro, and the Ground Control Points (GCPs) used for georeferencing	
7.	Study area in southeastern NC showing the nine collection locations across four coastal counties.	
8.	Images of platforms used for data collection. (Left) DJI Matrice 600 Pro with Quanergy M8 LiDAR sensor, (Middle) Trimble RTK R8 and R10, (Right) fixed wing eBee with parrot sequoia multispectral sensor	
9.	Planned flights at a 30 -acre site on the UNCW campus for testing altitude and swath width (percentage sidelap) of the Lidar UAS. Three altitudes (A- 50m, B- 65m and C- 80m) and three percentages of sidelap (10, 25, and 50) were tested for a total of 9 flights	40
10.	A: Average point density for the DSM based on each fishnet class. B: Average point density for the DEM based on each fishnet class	42
11.	Workflow diagram showing the LiDAR collection process from field preparation to implementation and to the initial processing to obtain a point cloud constrained to GCPs	
12.	Summative workflow for the raw UAS LiDAR data pre-processing and processing to create digital terrain/elevation and/or digital surface models (DEMs) which can then be used to derive canopy height models for vegetation	
13.	Summative workflow for the photogrammetric data pre-processing on the eBee collected multispectral imagery.	47

14.	Data processing workflow to assign habitat classification to each planned Ground Reference Point. Each point was assigned a full NWI code, an abbreviated or generalized NWI code, as well as confidence rankings for both	9
15.	An example result of classifying the habitat Ground Reference Points (GRPs) using NAIP, Orthophotography and Google Earth to update the planned GRPs and give them a confidence ranking where $1 =$ unknown, 2 – less confident, and 3 = very confident in the habitat class. As shown in this example, most GRPs have a very high confidence and these points were used later in the project for wetland classification map accuracy assessment	0
16.	Variable importance plot shows the relative contribution to the habitat multi-class model made by the Quanergy and multispectral variables for the River Road site, New Hanover County	4
17.	Wetland classification workflow based on the Quanergy LiDAR data, multispectral reflectance data and reference habitat points applied to all sites surveyed for this project	6
18.	Example cross-sections of vertical vegetation structure of wetlands located along a palustrine to estuarine gradient. A-B: Surf City, C-D: Masonboro Low Tide (LT) at back barrier marsh, E-F: Masonboro LT at dunes, G-H: Topsail High School showing the gradient in vegetation structure that could be resolved from our UAS LiDAR data	7
19.	Example derived input layers that went into each respective raster stack, shown here for the Carolina Bays site	1
20.	The wetland classification breakdown utilized in the final classification maps below	3
21.	Random forest wetland classification map at St James study site	4
22.	The top chart shows the variable importance plot generated for St James, while the bottom chart shows the model sensitivity and specificity for each class	5
23.	Random Forest wetland classification map at Topsail High School study site	6
24.	The top chart shows the variable importance plot generated for this site, while the bottom chart shows the model sensitivity and specificity for each of the classes represented at this site	7
25.	Random Forest wetland classification map at Castle Bay study site	8

26.	The top chart shows the variable importance plot generated for this site, while the bottom chart shows the model sensitivity and specificity for each of the classes represented at this site	. 69
27.	Random Forest wetland classification map at River Road study site	70
28.	The top chart shows the variable importance plot generated for this site, while the bottom chart shows the model sensitivity and specificity for each of the classes represented at this site	. 71
29.	Random Forest wetland classification map at Surf City study site.	72
30.	The top chart shows the variable importance plot generated for this site, while the bottom chart shows the model sensitivity and specificity for each of the classes represented at this site	. 73
31.	Random Forest wetland classification map at Masonboro study site (high tide)	
32.	The top chart shows the variable importance plot generated for this site, while the bottom chart shows the model sensitivity and specificity for each of the classes represented at this site	. 75
33.	Random Forest wetland classification map at Masonboro study site (low tide)	. 76
34.	The top chart shows the variable importance plot generated for this site, while the bottom chart shows the model sensitivity and specificity for each of the classes represented at this site	. 77
35.	Random Forest wetland classification map at Maysville study site	
36.	The top chart shows the variable importance plot generated for this site, while the bottom chart shows the model sensitivity and specificity for each of the classes represented at this site	. 79
37.	Random Forest wetland classification map at Carolina Bays study site.	
38.	The top chart shows the variable importance plot generated for this site, while the bottom chart shows the model sensitivity and specificity for each of the classes represented at this site	. 81
39.	Comparison of the overall model classification accuracies and Kappa coefficients for all sites surveyed during this project.	. 82
40.	The overall distribution of model accuracies by sites with bars indicating the respective standard deviation of each model.	. 83

Introduction

The purpose for research project RP2020-04 was to provide case studies that demonstrate the data collecting workflow (mission planning, fight protocols, ancillary data collection such as GCPs and species-specific spectral curves), image processing techniques and object-based classification algorithms that can provide useful information that can be both directly and indirectly implemented in the Wetland Prediction Model (WPM) tool. Prior to the start of RP2020-04, in PI Pricope's Socio-Environmental Analysis Lab at UNCW, we had been conducting extensive UAS-based research and development centered on: establishing field data collection; sampling and calibration and validation protocols for effective UAS data collection and processing using three different types of drone sensors; implementing processing workflows to create validated, ortho-photogrammetrically and planimetrically correct UAS-derived products (orthomosaics, reflectance maps, indices, 3D digital surface and digital terrain models, 3D models and visualizations, derived metrics such as canopy texture, heights, sizes); and applying and developing geospatial analysis and UAS to satellite imagery fusion techniques, including machine learning vegetation classification algorithms.

In 2018, under RNS-2020-031, the NC DOT requested proposals that guided the implementation of UAS platforms, sensors and imagery into current workflows and the WPM and met the following criteria: review current UAS technologies, are posed to make recommendations for potential acquisition of UAS platforms and sensors by the NC DOT, establish processes and repeatable and transferable protocols for flight planning and create reliable, automated and fast workflows for post processing and algorithms/models for feature classification. Because UASs were seen as a viable solution for identifying important environmental features for planning and project development purposes by improving efficiencies in data capturing and reducing mobilization times and costs, we leveraged our expertise and provided case studies, metrics, models and recommendations to support expressed NC DOT needs, which we detail below.

Effective UAS platform incorporation into WPMs does not only benefit NC DOT compliance by providing them with the ability to quickly capture the most up-to-date UAS data possible, but results from this project also provides guidance on effective workflow integration including machine learning wetland classification techniques. **Our overarching goal for this project was to provide geospatial methods and data that can be used for project planning and implementation with the NC DOT wetland prediction models.** We provided this guidance through our research project by focusing on three main components:

- 1. **Field and data collection methods:** wetland sampling strategy, Real Time Kinematic (RTK) Global Positioning System (GPS) for collecting Ground Control Points (GCPs) and Ground Reference Points (GRPs), and field spectroradiometer data to derive species spectral curves.
- 2. UAS imagery, LiDAR and *in situ* data collection: flight and mission planning for various sensors, in-field radiometric calibration and GCPs, instrumentation uses in a

variety of coastal wetlands from freshwater to saltwater, photogrammetric image processing workflows to derive planimetric products (RGB, LiDAR, multispectral and thermal).

3. UAS classification techniques for geospatial modeling: LiDAR data processing, use of canopy height, LiDAR-derived topographic metrics, comparison with airborne imagery and statewide LiDAR data to improve classification of sensitive habitats, including but not limited to wetlands and make recommendations.

Traditional wetlands delineation methods are not only challenging to complete (especially in areas that are partially or completely inundated or densely vegetated), but can physically degrade the wetland system being surveyed, placing ecosystems that are already both structurally and functionally fragile at further risk (Jeziorska, 2019). To remedy the inefficiencies in both traditional wetlands delineations and nationwide datasets, many researchers now rely on unmanned aerial systems (UASs) as a remote sensing method of choice for wetlands mapping as the miniaturization of both platforms and sensors, increased production, and decreased costs have made them more attainable (Jeziorska, 2019; Kim et al., 2020; Pricope et al., 2020). The utility of UAS sensor technology is further enabled by advances in analytical methods including artificial intelligence and machine learning. In the context of higher population pressures on coastal environments and shifting wetland extents and composition we collaborated with the NC DOT Environmental Analysis Unit to design an effective and automated classification methodology that allows us to leverage freely available aerial imagery and this project-collected UAS-derived data (in situ reference data, UAS LiDAR, and multispectral imagery) collected at sample locations of interest to improve NC DOT's ability to identify environmental features beyond wetlands for early planning purposes for road planning and project delivery.

The following research products have resulted from the completion of our three main objectives, divided into five research tasks (further detailed in the report body):

- 1. Review of current technologies based on our research, data collection, processing and implementation workflow and final reporting based on the most current, state-of-the-art applications and a recommendation for a powerful and competitive UAS-borne LiDAR sensor acquisition based on our field experimentation and reporting in the peer-reviewed journal *Sensors;*
- 2. Complete, repeatable and easily-implementable protocols for flight planning, including a design guide and flight planning and implementation protocols for multispectral and LiDAR collection and processing;
- 3. Complete, repeatable and semi-automated data processing and post processing workflows, including LiDAR step-by-step detailed specifications, including incorporation of in situ data collection using Trimble RTK ground control point (GCP) collection, data transfer and processing in Trimble Business Center;

- 4. Algorithms and models for feature extraction and classification based on statistical experimentation with several techniques for wetlands classification, having finally settled on pixel-based Random Forest classification that can be computed either in R or Esri's ArcGIS;
- 5. Training workshop with manuals, data collection and data processing demonstrations conducted on UNCW's campus on November 16-17th 2022.

An important secondary and technical objective that emerged post data collection was to quantify metrics derived from UAS-derived light detection and ranging (LiDAR) point clouds in wetlands located along a palustrine to estuarine gradient across nine data collection sites and compared the performance of those metrics in predicting the presence of wetlands. We utilized LiDAR to overcome the challenges of producing accurate surface models from imagery in even sparsely vegetated areas (Rotnicka et al., 2020). We utilized an existing wetlands delineation produced using traditional survey methods from the North Carolina Department of Transportation (NCDOT) and *in situ* ground reference point (GRPs) data as validation in this project.

We addressed two primary research questions:

1) Does the inclusion of UAS-derived LiDAR topographic derivatives and canopy height information along with UAS-collected multispectral data accurately classify wetlands using a Random Forest classification model? and

2) What are the most important variables for predicting wetland presence?

This report is organized into several sections, following the NCDOT guidance document for final reporting. Specifically, we begin by presenting a literature review that discusses the importance of wetland ecosystems for Coastal Plain human-environment functioning, the need for updated wetland maps and classifications, the emergence of UAS technologies as a mechanism to obtain accessible and on-demand imagery and data, and the emergence of machine learning classification approaches capable of handling large volumes of data such as those generated from UAS data collections. We then proceed to the report body which is organized according to our main project objectives and subdivided into the five major tasks undertaken in this project. We then present the main findings and conclusions organized by each site and discuss some of the challenges, limitations and future directions we envision. Lastly, we provide a set of summative recommendations and our implementation and technology transfer accomplishments. After the references cited section, we have included two appendices: Appendix A contains the R modeling steps for deriving the final wetland classification model, and Appendix B contains the final instruction manual for the project. Student Theses and Final Projects referenced in this report are not included due to length considerations, but can be provided upon request by NCDOT personnel, but for their use only; not to be further distributed until they are officially published or released from embargo from UNCW.

Literature Review

Wetlands are transitional zones between terrestrial and aquatic ecosystems which experience seasonal or permanent above surface water (Dillabaugh & King, 2008). They are dynamic systems that are subject to an array of changes through river erosion and deposition, vegetation growth, and human impacts (Walker, 2011). Wetlands are considered one of the most productive ecosystems and act as critical habitats for a variety of plants and wildlife (Klemas, 2013b; Durgan, Zhang, Duecaster et al, 2020). They play crucial roles as carbon sinks due to their extreme ability to sequester carbon (Klemas, 2013b). Salt marshes are some of the most productive ecosystems, with productivity reaching as high as 3000 g C/m^2/y , exceeding the productivity of some agricultural crops (Campbell, et al., 2000). Not only are they excellent carbon sinks, but they also provide protection from storm runoff, improve water quality, filter agricultural and industrial waste, recharge groundwater stores, and enhance biodiversity (Klemas, 2013b). Furthermore, wetlands provide aesthetic, spiritual, and recreational benefits (Luo et al, 2015). Next to tropical rainforests, they are considered one of the most economically important ecosystems, being valued at US \$10,000 per hectare (Kirwan & Megonigal, 2013; Luo, et al., 2015). Despite being critical ecosystems, wetlands are under increasing threat by anthropogenic stressors such as dredge and fill operations, eutrophication, fragmentation, constructed modifications, urban development, and sea level rise (Klemas, 2013b; Kirwan & Megonigal 2013). Approximately 25 - 50% of the world's coastal wetlands have been converted to agricultural or aquaculture uses in the twentieth century with predictions that another 20 -45% will be lost to sea level rise during this current century (Kirwan & Megonigal, 2013).

Assessing the future ability of wetlands to continue providing ecosystem services requires continuous mapping and this is challenging because of the detailed vertical and horizontal scale of these areas (Kalacska, et al., 2017). Wetlands by nature are periodically flooded, causing access to be limited. This periodic flooding makes conventional surveying more labor intensive and time consuming than it already is. Furthermore, conventional surveying would be extremely harmful to the ecosystem because of the heavy foot traffic that it causes. Forested coastal wetlands are also extremely difficult to map because of their dense canopies (Pricope, et al., 2020). Coastal wetlands pose an even greater challenge due to the constant changing of the tides. During the 1970s and 80s when the National Wetland Inventory (NWI) was first introduced, wetlands were mostly mapped using satellites at relatively coarse spatial resolutions and large temporal revisits (Walker, 2011). This was a significant first step toward creating a system where wetland maps would be stored. However, much of the data that is available today is not as useful as it once was because that data is the original data from the 1980s (Walker, 2011). This data is not useful because there are maps in the inventory that show wetlands that are no longer existent and omit existing wetlands that were missed. North Carolina's coastal wetlands were last mapped between 2006 and 2015.

The wetlands on the North Carolina and South Carolina border were last mapped between 1986 and 1995 while the rest of the state's wetlands have not been mapped since the 1980's. Also, the

limited spatial and temporal resolutions of the satellite imagery make them difficult to classify and define (Pricope, et al., 2020). This has caused the United States to have a very limited database of these wetlands. Accurate and up-to-date Coastal Plain wetland delineation and classification maps and models can contribute to protecting and improving wetland resilience. However, Coastal Plain wetland identification and delineation are labor-intensive, timeconsuming, and costly. Traditional wetland delineation and classification are conducted by ground-truthing in the field and these delineations are considered to be the most reliable. Field surveys require specialized knowledge of wetland ecology based on hydric soil and aquatic and emergent vegetation detailed identification. Field surveying in Coastal Plain wetlands is made even more complicated by topography. Most coastal wetlands are dominated by thick forest cover and/or muddy ground unlike grass or non-forested wetlands. When areas of interest have partially or completely inundated ground cover and thick or impenetrable vegetation cover, even locations that are not very remote become difficult to access (Jeziorska, 2019; Pricope et al., 2020). Also, the ecosystems can get damaged in the process of fieldwork. The difficulties of wetland surveying are not only limited to technical complexities but are further complicated by financial and duration considerations. The estimated cost of field-based wetland delineation in east North Carolina ranges from 120 - 180/ per acre and can take several weeks to complete a 2000-3000-acre delineation, according to representatives from North Carlina Department of Transportation (NC DoT) (personal communication, September 1st, 2021). Coastal Plain wetlands make up 76.3 % (3,100,703 acres) of wetland areas in North Carolina (Gale, 2021a), and the most recent wetland cover dataset for this area was completed as part of the National Wetlands Inventory (NWI) between 2001-2010 (Figure 1), which wetland cover might have been altered by now. The extensive spatial scale of wetlands in NC will translate to increase cost and manpower conducting these ground surveys, which makes it very difficult to maintain regularly updated wetland maps updated regularly. As such, wetland delineations and classifications based on remotely sensed data are common in filling the gaps between field delineations.

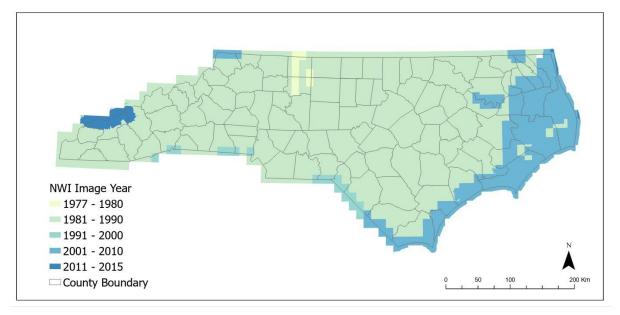


Figure 1. NWI source image year map in North Carolina, USA.

There are various wetland systems developed at state, regional, and national levels (LePage, 2011; "Wetlands: Integrating Multidisciplinary Concepts," 2011), and the wetland classes in these classification schemas are developed based on the *Classification of Wetlands and Deepwater Habitats of the United States*, made by Cowardin (Cowardin et al., 1979) and further developed as a second edition in 2013 (Committee, 2013). The Cowardin system was designed to inventory the wetlands and deep-water habitats of the United States characterized as "permanently flooded lands lying below the deep-water boundary of wetlands" to have a broader acceptance. The Cowardin hierarchy system is organized as follows: system; subsystem; class; dominance type; and modifiers, and the five main systems are marine, estuarine, riverine, lacustrine, and palustrine (Table 1). The class level system is used to categorize wetland types in this research, however, any areas classified as flooded permanently in the system such as unconsolidated bottom or shore are classified as non-wetland or water in this study.

Table 1. Description of five wetland systems according to the Cowardin wetland classification system (Cowardin et al., 1979) and also the systems used and referenced in this report classification section.

Wetland System	Description
Marine	The Marine System consists of the open ocean overlying the continental shelf and its associated high-energy coastline.
	The Marine System consists of the open ocean overlying the continental shelf and its associated high-energy coastline. Marine habitats are exposed to
	the waves and currents of the open ocean and the Water Regimes are determined primarily by the ebb and flow of oceanic tides.
Estuarine	The Estuarine System consists of deep-water tidal habitats and adjacent tidal wetlands that are usually semi-enclosed by land but have open, partly obstructed, or sporadic access to the open ocean, and in which ocean water is at least occasionally diluted by freshwater runoff from the land.
Riverine	The Riverine System includes all wetlands and deep-water habitats contained within a channel, with two exceptions: (1) wetlands dominated by trees, shrubs, persistent emergents, emergent mosses, or lichens, and (2) habitats with water containing ocean-derived salts of 0.5 ppt or greater.
Palustrine	The Palustrine System includes all nontidal wetlands dominated by trees, shrubs, persistent emergents, emergent mosses, or lichens. It also includes wetlands lacking such vegetation, but with all of the following four characteristics: (1) area less than 8 ha (20 acres); (2) active wave-formed or bedrock shoreline features lacking; (3) water depth in the deepest part of basin less than 2.5 m (8.2ft) at low water; and (4) salinity due to ocean-derived salts less than 0.5 ppt
Lacustrine	The Lacustrine System includes wetlands and deep-water habitats with all of the following characteristics: (1) situated in a topographic depression or a dammed river channel; (2) lacking trees, shrubs, persistent emergents, emergent mosses, or lichens with greater than 30% areal coverage; and (3) total area exceeds 8 ha (20 acres).

Historically, remote sensing technologies have been used as a tool to tackle the issues associated with traditional wetland surveys since the advance of aerial photography in the late 18th century (Guo et al., 2017). Remotely sensed data can be used for interpretation and verification, and more often for image classification into distinct vegetation or land cover classes. Image classification refers to a categorization of pixels (reflectance values) in a remotely sensed dataset in order to differentiate among various Earth feature classes such as forest, bare ground, and water. Remote sensing imagery, whether from satellite, airborne sources, or, more recently, unmanned aerial systems (UAS), enables wetland researchers to access data for areas that are physically inaccessible to surveyors and takes significantly less time to collect Earth surface data than field surveys with minimal disturbance to the areas.

Various sensors are used for remote sensing, ranging from optical, visible spectrum data collected by RGB cameras to Light Detection and Ranging (LiDAR), and multispectral (MS) data. Satellite and airborne platforms have been collecting imagery with various spatial, spectral, and temporal resolutions over the past few decades, starting with earth-observing satellites in the 1970s. Satellite and airborne platforms can obtain data for large areas at once, but the common trade-offs are the high cost of imagery access, fixed revisit periods, and large and mixed pixels

that make it difficult to delineate small or medium-sized wetlands or determine wetland cover composition. Although some recent commercial orbital satellites collect imagery with a very high spatial resolution (less than 1 square meter), the imagery costs remain prohibitive for non-commercial purposes.

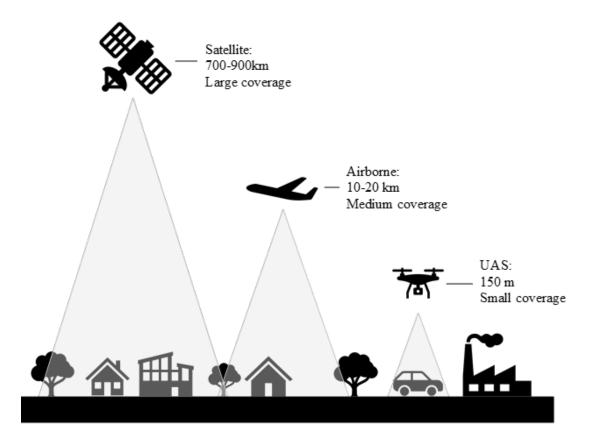


Figure 2. Comparison figure of the three remote sensing platforms in terms of flight altitude and coverage.

Today, wetland mapping is done using digital imagery from aerial remote sensing, such as unmanned aerial systems (UAS) or unmanned aerial vehicles (UAV), in addition to satellite and

airborne-based collections (Table 2). Mapping, delineation, and classification is automated or semi-automated whenever possible. As UAS technology advances, we continue to look for new and improved ways to produce high accuracy outputs. The introduction and relatively widespread adoption of Light Detection and Ranging (LiDAR) technology and the Structure from Motion – Multi View Stereo (SfM – MVS) algorithm based on UAS data have extended our ability to detect and identify wetlands remotely.

	Satellite	Airborne	UAS
Field of View	10 – 50 km	2 -5 km	50 – 500 m
Spatial Resolution	1 - 30 m	30 cm -1 m	0.5 – 10 cm
Temporal Resolution	5 - 16 Days	Yearly	On demand
Cost for Data Acquisition	Very high for high resolution imagery	High depending on spatial coverage	Low or relatively low
Data Types	Multispectral	Aerial Photography, LiDAR)	Multispectral and LiDAR

Table 2. Comparison between the spatial, temporal and spectral resolution of satellite vs. Airborne vs. UAS collections

The two main remote sensing sensor types associated with UAS-based wetland analysis, specifically for mapping of wetlands, are multispectral and LiDAR systems. Multispectral sensors collect images within a specific wavelength range across the electromagnetic spectrum. Multispectral measurements have been proven to be highly effective for vegetation classification and evaluating soil moisture content (de Boisvilliers & Selve, 2019). Multispectral imagery is widely used because it is one of the most affordable and available remote sensing systems. While multispectral sensors collect Earth surface reflectance data, an active LiDAR sensor collects a point cloud with elevation and intensity of returns data. A LiDAR sensor emits light energy and receives the returning pulse to calculate the elevation of any objects in the path of the energy beam. The velocity of the light pulse is known; therefore, the topography can be calculated from the time lapse when the pulse was transmitted to when it was reflected (Klemas, 2013a). Over the past decade, many studies have used LiDAR to obtain information about ground elevation and vegetation structure because LiDAR can quickly collect dense elevation data over large areas. LiDAR has been successfully used as an aid for mapping both vegetation and ground elevation in forest ecosystems, such as wetlands (Ritchie, 1996; Lefsky, et al., 2002). LiDAR data can produce high-quality digital terrain models (DTMs) compared to the DEMs that can result from optical imaging sensors or even synthetic aperture radar data. That is because the laser pulse can penetrate through canopy gaps and can collect the ground-level elevation data even underneath the forested area. DEMs are often used to create various topographic

derivatives, including aspect, slope, and curvature. Especially when their spatial resolution is high, both DEMs and their topographic derivatives have been shown to be useful for evaluating hydrologic features in regions of low topography, making them ideal for wetland delineation (Hogg & Todd, 2007; Millard & Richardson, 2013).

The uncertainty in derived elevation products can vary between areas, which is especially problematic in wetlands ecosystems containing dense vegetation. Determining the spatial patterns in vegetation structure and distribution is crucial in delineating wetlands due to their constant change in subtle variations (Fernandez-Nunez, et al., 2017). Wetland vegetation poses further challenges due to their low spectral contrast between species, and their small-scale patterns and distributions (Millard, et al., 2013). Accurate field measurements are crucial to obtain the most accurate vegetation structural parameters (height, vegetation cover, leaf area index, and biomass), while understanding these vegetation structural parameters is important for the accuracy of derived model outputs (Luo, et al., 2015). These derived model outputs include a digital surface model (DEM) representing the ground elevation plus vegetation, a digital elevation model (DEM) representing the area without vegetation, and/or a digital terrain model (DTM) representing only the bare ground. Inaccurately determining the elevation and distribution of wetlands plant species could cause unnecessary errors in these outputs, which then could lead to inaccurate analysis.

Multispectral data collection, especially when conducted from a UAS can further add important information to help improve wetlands classification. Structure from Motion refers to the creation of a 3D product of an area by using a series of 2D images (Kholil, et al., 2021). SfM- MVS creates image derived point clouds and is integrated with a photogrammetric algorithm called Multi – View Stereo (MVS) that increases point cloud density which can be used to create accurate elevation models (Smith, et al., 2016). Point clouds represent 3D shapes or features where each point has its own set of X, Y and Z coordinates. The SfM – MVS algorithm is related to the geometry of structures within a scene from multiple viewpoints on a moving camera, such as a UAV. SfM – MVS is much newer than LiDAR and has been adopted by commercial and open-source software packages designed for non – experts (Berra & Peppa, 2020).

Research shows that the accuracy of land cover classifications improves when combining multispectral and LiDAR data and derivatives, in addition to any filed collected data (Rapinel et al., 2015). Fusing or combining multispectral and LiDAR data works because each sensor data can complement each other. While multispectral data can provide spectral reflectance information to classify vegetation, soil, and artificial objects in an image, LiDAR data can offer proxies for hydrology by being able of measuring and detecting subtle changes in elevation or vertical vegetation structural information. However, to the authors' knowledge, the fusion of hyperspatial LiDAR and multispectral data collected via UAS platforms for wetland classification remained unexplored. Hyperspatial resolution is relatively new and enables more precise landscape features to be depicted. Given the low-lying, minimal topography variations of coastal wetlands, typical workflows, and datasets to obtain hydrologic indices and drainage

patterns tend to not work as effectively as they would in areas of more defined terrain. In this paper, building towards the goal of enhanced wetland delineation and classification, we test several wetland prediction models made by image classification and show the relative classification accuracies of two variable-spatial resolution LiDAR sensors mounted on UAS and aircraft platforms in addition to UAS multispectral data (UAS hyperspatial LiDAR + UAS multispectral vs. aircraft non-hyperspatial LiDAR + UAS multispectral).

Because of the detailed and large nature of UAS-collected LiDAR and multispectral datasets commonly used to map wetlands, machine learning (ML) algorithms have emerged as a reasonable approach. Machine learning is defined as computational methods using experiences and examples to improve model performance to make accurate predictions (Mohri et al., 2018), and ML algorithms are trained through either supervised or unsupervised learning. The main distinction between the two approaches is whether the dataset is labeled or not. A supervised learning algorithm uses labeled input and output data while an unsupervised learning algorithm does not. Many studies use supervised ML algorithms to classify wetlands because the input dataset is already labeled (Millard & Richardson, 2013; O'Neil et al., 2018; Tian et al., 2016).

One frequently used ML algorithm for land and vegetation classification is Random Forests (RF) because it produces high classification accuracy, descriptive variable importance, and it is relatively simple to interpret. RF is a supervised classification algorithm that uses an ensemble of decision trees and training data with the bagging method and was developed by Bierman in 2001 (Breiman, 2001). The advantages of RF include the high output classification accuracy, the ability to handle both continuous, categorical data and big/high-dimensional data, and, as such, RF algorithms can contribute to improved wetland delineations and classifications (Tian et al., 2016). Therefore, we built an RF model to classify Coastal Plain wetlands using remote sensing data. The process of RF starts with sampling bootstrapped datasets from a training dataset. A bootstrap resampling technique chooses a random subset from the training dataset with replacement. That means that each time you select a subset of data, you can select the same data more than once. Each decision tree is trained and created independently from the bootstrapped samples in parallel with all other decision trees, which together is called a Random Forest model. Finally, a majority of the predictions are taken to compute the final classification output. Random forest models can generate a variable importance plot which indicate how much each variable is contributing to the classification model, and they are often calculated by the mean decrease accuracy metric (Wei et al., 2015). The Mean Decrease Accuracy plot expresses how much accuracy the model losses by excluding each variable (Martinez-Taboada & Redondo, 2020). Variable importance plots are often used to understand which variables are important in classifying the phenomena of interest which is helpful for this research to understand which independent variables are most important for classifying wetlands.

Report Body

PROPOSED TASK BREAKDOWN AND SUMMARY OF PROJECT STAGES

We conducted this research in stages that built on one another during the course of two years, the COVID pandemic notwithstanding. Table **3** shows a summary of the project tasks and the completion timeline. Each of the tasks is then detailed in the sections below and supplemented by two appendices (step-by-step project design, data collection, data pre- and post-processing and model classification and accuracy assessment sections included in a guide).

Table 3. RP2020-04 research task breakdown showing % effort of total project hours, timeline for task start and completion and actual task completion date.

TASK NO.	ABBREVIATED TASK TITLE	TASK AS A PERCEN T OF TOTAL PROJEC T EFFORT	CUMUL ATIVE PERCEN T OF TASK COMPL ETED	SCHED ULED TASK START DATE	ACTUAL OR PLANN ED TASK START DATE	SCHED ULED TASK COMPL ETION DATE	ACTUAL OR PLANNED TASK COMPLETIO N DATE
1	Project Design	6.7%	100%	08/19	08/19	12/19	06/30/20
2	Field Work	17.9%	100%	10/19	10/19	12/20	03/31/21
3	Image Processing	32.6%	100%	06/20	10/19	05/21	03/31/21
4	Classification &	35.0%	100%	06/20	03/20	12/21	1/5/22
	Accuracy Assessment						
5	Training & Final Deliverables	7.8%	100%	05/20	05/20	12/21	12/30/21

Task 1: Design Field Case Studies and Create and Manage Database and Server Configuration

To justify the selection and purchase of a UAS LiDAR sensor selection, two LiDAR sensors, the Quanergy M8 and the Velodyne Puck were demonstrated for our project at NCDOT's Beane Property in New Hanover County by LiDARUSA in March 2020. After a thorough analysis of the two datasets collected on the same day and using the same flight parameters (described in detail in the publication Pricope et al., 2020, published in the leading MDPI journal *Sensors*) and comparison of the specifications and price quotes between the two systems, we determined the Quanergy M8 to be the highest performing and most economical sensor and acquired the Quanergy M8 sensor.

Figure **3** illustrates the three main stages of field work: study design preparation, and implementation in the field, and post field work data processing (see Appendix B for detailed

instructions in the "field manual"). In order for collections to achieve their intended goal, several pieces of field equipment must be prepared: 1) the fixed wing and multispectral camera property of Dr. Pricope's Lab had to be prepared, 2) the LiDAR system needed to be prepared, 3) two Trimble RTKs were charged and loaded with GCP data and habitat sampling points, 4) and ancillary equipment including flight tablet, laptop, radios, also needed to be prepared. The flight mission planning for the LiDAR collection took place in the lab using ArcGIS Pro, while the flight mission planning for the multispectral collections was done using eMotion on a laptop. The photograph below shows us setting up the RTK static collection at Fort Anderson while preparing the other equipment for flight.

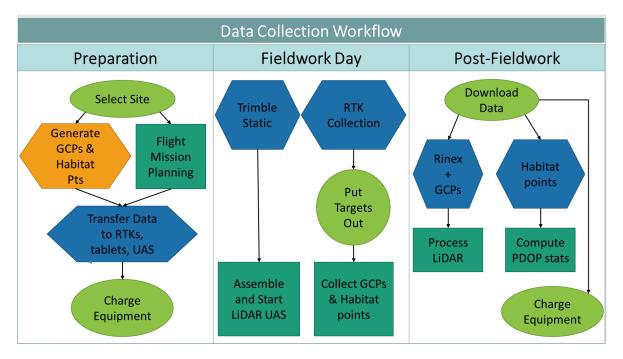


Figure 3. Data collection workflow showing the three main stages of field preparation, operations on the day of fieldwork and post-fieldwork data download and equipment maintenance.



The flight planning for LiDAR collections is the most time-intensive aspect of preparing for a field collection. As detailed in our instructions manual (Appendix B), flight planning begins with a carefully selected study area that then becomes the area of interest (AOI) for all data collected at that respective site (Figure 4). The process of creation of a flight plan to be then uploaded to Ground Station Pro, the software on a typical tablet that is used to fly the Matrice 600 outfitted with the Quanergy M8 LiDAR sensor, is all conducted in ArcGIS Pro. The process outputs not only the flight path exported as a KMZ file, but also the required GCPs that intersect, as much as possible given accessibility and terrain conditions, the actual flight lines.

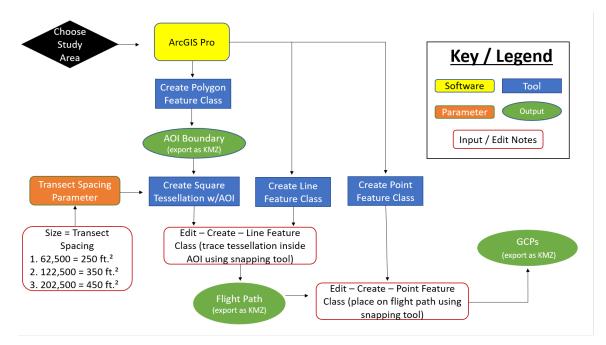


Figure 4. Typical pre-flight workflow for the creation of necessary outputs such as, the AOI boundary, flight path, and GCPs.

In Figure 5 below, we then provide a schematic of how each of the outputs from the flight/mission planning and data collection planning stages translate into implementation components during the actual mission stages for both multispectral and LiDAR collections, along with a visual of an actual mission plan that was implemented at Masonboro Island (Figure 6).

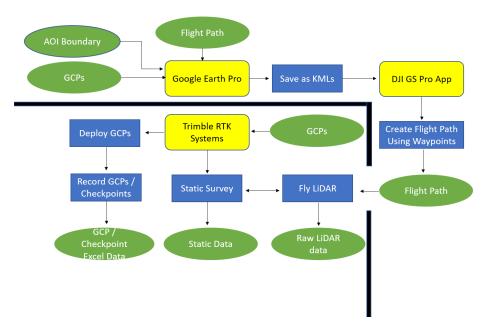


Figure 5. Typical implementation of Figure 3 outputs for the collection of data during the photogrammetric and LiDAR flights.



Figure 6. An example flight mission map for Masonboro Island showing the area of interest (AOI) for a collection, flight path generated in ArcGIS Pro and uploaded to Ground Station Pro, and the Ground Control Points (GCPs) used for georeferencing.

Upon mission completion and return from the field, much care is given to replacing all equipment into proper storage conditions, including recharging or discharging batteries for storage (see Appendix B, instruction manual), curating, downloading, and backing up all newly collected data on the local sever (with nightly backups to avoid any possible data losses) and beginning the organization of all collected data into proper folders and geodatabases. Once all data is properly organized and baked up, we begin creating metadata for each geodatabase indicated in Table 4 below. Metadata for each record was created using an ArcGIS Pro metadata template and each important component (date of acquisition, data type, attributes, who collected the data, etc.) with sufficient detail so that other users can easily understand and use these data. **We recommend conducting proper data management, organization, storage, and backup as well as metadata attribution for any data collected in the field to ensure high data quality standards and data management.**

Table 4. Structure of the data dictionaries utilized to organize the field collected data into subfolders and geodatabases (same folder structure that will be used for transferring all data collected and created from this project to NCDOT).

SUBFOLDER	2ND SUBFOLDER	DESCRIPTION OF CONTENTS
CLASSIFICATION		
FIELDWORK_PREP FINALDATA	mission_planning	Planned drone flight path, AOI, and the target placement information Classified dataset that contains the
TIMEDATA	classification	results of RF modeling
	in_situ_vector	GCPs and flight path that are taken on the field. All the data came from LiDAR UAS
	Lidar	Un/constrained lidar data which also came from eGPS (NAD83(2011),US State Plane, NC (3200) in Ft)
	multispectral	Green, nivi, nir, red, and red edge of reflection tif data that are processed in Pix4d (WGS84 /UTMzone 18N(EGM96Geoid)) Surface temperature (°C) tif data that are processed in Pix4d (WGS84
		/UTMzone 18N).
PRE_PROCESS	Sequoia_Pix4D SODA_Pix4D	Pix4D file to process multispectral data and its associated files Pix4D file to process RGB data and its associated files
	Thermal_Pix4D	Pix4D file to process thermal data and its associated files
RAWDATA	Lidar	All the data here are given by eGPS and the equipment and the process they used were different from ours.
	multispectral	Raw multispectral data that were transferred from a Sequoia memory card
	RGB	Raw RGB data that were transferred from a SODA memory card
	thermal	Raw thermal data that were transferred from a ThermalMap memory card
	in_situ_vector	Some in situ vector data associated with each site
RESULT_VISUALS		LiDAR visuals created from cloudcompare and global mapper

Task 2: Collect UAS data, conduct in-field calibration and conduct ancillary data collection (GCPs, habitat points, *in situ* multispectral imagery)

In our original proposal to NCDOT, we committed to collecting data at least 9 sites throughout the Atlantic Coastal Plain along a gradient of wetland types representative of the palustrine to riverine to estuarine wetland types on the southeastern NC coast. Figure 7 shows the 9 sites we surveyed (the Masonboro island site was surveyed at two independent times, capturing both low and high tide conditions, hence being counted as two independent collections both in terms of the raw and derived data generated).

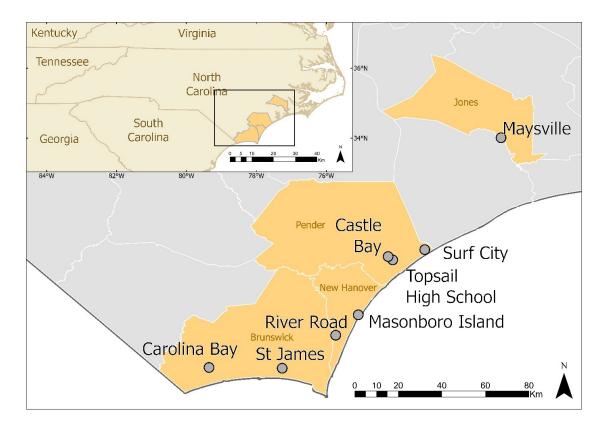


Figure 7. Study area in southeastern NC showing the nine collection locations across four coastal counties.

The equipment pictured below was utilized throughout the duration of this project to collect all field data: Matrice 600 Pro with the Quanergy LiDAR sensor, two Trimble RTK systems (R8 for static collection and R10 for GCP collection) and an eBee Plus RTK system outfitted with a Parrot Sequia multispectral camera. Table 5 provides a detailed summary of date each site was surveyed and respective dates of data pre-processing for each site.



Figure 8. Images of platforms used for data collection. (Left) DJI Matrice 600 Pro with Quanergy M8 LiDAR sensor, (Middle) Trimble RTK R8 and R10, (Right) fixed wing eBee with parrot sequoia multispectral sensor.

UAS LiDAR platform and data collection

The DJI Matrice 600 Pro was used to carry the 800 g Quanergy M8 LiDAR sensor along with a Zenmuse X3 camera to record in flight video for safety monitoring. The M600 Pro is a six – rotor unmanned aerial vehicle with an A3 Pro flight controller and Lightbridge 2 HD transmission system that can reach maximum speeds of 65 km/h. This was equipped with six TB48S batteries for increased flight time as well. The Quanergy M8 is an eight-laser scanner with a range of 150 m at an accuracy of 5 cm. It has a 360-degree horizontal field of view (FOV) and a 20-degree vertical FOV (Pricope, et al., 2020). The Trimble Real – Time Kinematic (RTK) R8 was used to collect static GPS data used for LiDAR processing and the Trimble RTK R10 was used to collect the GCPs.

Once each site was selected, the GCPs for each specific site were selected and generated along with the flight mission plan. Flight mission planning contains creating the flight path for each UAV and selecting where each GCP will be placed based on the flight path. Once these are created, the data was transferred to the Real – Time Kinematics (RTKs), tablets, and UAS. The equipment required was then charged. The day of fieldwork, the LiDAR UAS was flown to gather the raw LiDAR data and a static survey was conducted to gather the static data. Before the

static data could be collected, the GCPs were placed with the RTK systems to record their position.

UAS Photogrammetric platform and data collection

Another instrument used was the 1.3 kg fixed wing eBee plus RTK with a Parrot Sequoia multispectral sensor. The eBee has a wingspan of 116 cm with a ground sampling distance (GSD), at 122 m, of 2.5 cm. It can reach speeds of up to 110 km/h with a maximum flight time of 90 minutes. The parrot sequoia is a 4 - banded multispectral sensor plus RGB camera. The multispectral bands include green (550nm), red (660nm), red edge (735nm), and near infrared (790nm). The Trimble RTK R8 was used to collect static GPS data used for processing and the Trimble RTK R10 was used to collect GCP.

The preparation workflow for photogrammetric data collection is like that of LiDAR in the section above. The flight paths and GCP collection with RTK systems are the same, however, the fixed wing eBee collected multispectral and RGB images instead of raw LiDAR data.

Field Collection – Habitat Reference Points

Habitat ground reference points (GRPs) were used as one of the two reference data (habitat points and NWI data) for training models and testing the wetland classification model accuracies. Habitat reference points were point data with wetland classes and their locational information. To minimize the human bias in selecting the locations of reference data, planned sample locations were generated before the fieldwork. The NWI dataset was used as reference data to map the distribution of wetland classes in study sites. Planned habitat points were generated using the Spatially Balanced Points tool in ArcGIS Pro. We generated 15 GRPs for each wetland class and 50 points for the non-wetland area to ensure that there would be enough data for the random forest classification. Because non-wetland areas include multiple areas of land such as upland grass, artificial objects, and open water, more habitat points were collected in these classes than the wetland classes.

Habitat points were collected in the field (on the same day as the UAS surveys) using a Trimble R10 GNSS RTK System using the Topo points method. Habitat points were collected as close to the planned points as possible, and each point was recorded with a wetland class that was ground-verified. However, many of the planned points were physically impossible to access because of topography, vegetation cover, or inundation level during data collection. Therefore, after field work and back in the lab, the remaining habitat points were created using visual inspections of wetland class using the 2020 National Agriculture Imagery Program (NAIP) imagery for photointerpretation. The NAIP imagery is an open-source data and can be downloaded at the Geospatial Data Gateway of the United States Department of Agriculture (USDA) at https://datagateway.nrcs.usda.gov/GDGHome_DirectDownLoad.aspx. The 2020 true color NAIP imagery was the best option for this project because the LiDAR and habitat points

were collected in the same year or one year later (2020 and 2021). The remaining planned habitat points were overlaid with the true color 2020 NAIP imagery in ArcGIS Pro, and wetland classes were entered to the planned points as much as possible, including a confidence level.

Table 5 provides a list of all sites surveyed, the dates the field work was conductedd and the dates all data processing was completed. Table 6 contains all accuracy data for each site such as the vertical (RMSEz) accuracies of the LiDAR point clouds relative to ground control and check points and the horizontal (x,y) RMSE for the collected multispectral imagery, both computed in accordance with the ASPRS photogrammetry and LiDAR processing guidelines shared with our team by Wes Cartner at the DOT. All of the imagery and LiDAR data collected are within the class A accuracies for photogrammetric work as outlined in the ASPRS documentation.

Site Name	County	DOT map ped wetl ands ?	General Characteri stics	Field work date(s)	Lidar UNCONSTR AINED Point Cloud Processed	Lidar CONSTRAI NED Cloud Processed	Thermal Processe d	Multi- Spectra I RGB (Soda) or RGB- NIR- RedEdg e (Seqoui a) Process ed	Numb er of GCPs Collec ted	Numb er of Habit at Points Collec ted
Beane propert y	New Hanover	Yes	Managed forest	1-Oct- 19	16-Nov-20	16-Nov-20	12/15/ 2020	11/13/2 020	5	N/A
St James	Brunswi ck	No	Residentia l developm ent with managed wetlands	5/12/20 20	2/15/2021	2/15/202 1	N/A	12/19/2 020	8	24
Topsail High School	Pender	Yes	Degraded wetlands, dense scrub/shr ub	6/2/202 0	5-Dec-20	5-Feb-21	3/5/20 21	12/10/2 020	10	21
Castle Bay GC	Pender	Yes	Mixed managed wetlands, forest and mixed canopy	6/29/20 20	2/5/2021	2/9/2021	12/5/2 020	12/5/20 20	7	34

Table 5. Field Sites, Dates Surveyed, and Data Collected

River Rd	New Hanover	No	Fresh & Salt marsh	10/1/20 - 10/3/20	1/24/2021	5/27/202 1	N/A	12/19/2 020	11	29
Surf City Bridge	Pender	Yes	Fresh & Salt marsh	11/6/20 20	12/14/2020	12/14/20 20	N/A	4-Dec- 20	15	18
Mason boro - High Tide	New Hanover	No	Barrier island	12/7/20 20	12/17/2020	12/31/20 20	N/A	N/A	17	43
Mason boro - Low Tide	New Hanover	No	Barrier island	12/11/2 020	12/17/2020	No, unconstra ined RMSE is good	N/A	5/31/20 21	17	43
Maysvil le Elemen tary	Jones	Yes	Freshwate r managed wetlands, mixed forest	1/22/20 21	1/28/2021	1/28/202 1	2/25/2 021	1/29/20 21	9	27
Carolin a Bays Parkwa y	Brunswi ck	Yes	Freshwate r managed wetlands, mixed forest	2/23/20 21	2/26/2021	No, unconstra ined RMSE is good	N/A	3/9/202 1	13	15
Brunswi ck Town/F t Anders on	Brunswi ck	No	Historic site, tidal riverine wetlands	7-May	5/20/2021	No, unconstra ined RMSE is good	N/A	5/7/202 1	10	N/A
Bald Head Island	Brunswi ck	No	Barrier island	24-May	In process	In process	N/A	5/28/20 21	6	N/A

Once all data were collected, curated, backed up and properly attributed with metadata, we investigated the respective accuracy metrics for both the GCPs collected (Table 6A below for a summary of accuracy metrics for collected GCPs) and for the observed habitat/ground reference data (Table 6B) collected as validation for the wetland classification modeling.

RTK GPS data collection was performed in three modes: static, survey and topographic. "Static" mode is when an RTK GPS is set up near the UAS flight take off/landing and runs throughout the flight operation. This RTK collection is used to add higher ortho accuracy to the collected

UAS data and is incorporated into the UAS data processing workflow (again, please refer to last quarterly report, 3/31/21). GCPs are collected using "survey" mode which requires that the RTK unit remains stationary for at least 3 minutes prior to obtaining a waypoint/coordinate. Lastly, "topo" mode is the fastest data collection method and therefore has lower horizontal accuracy. It is best to use this collection mode when the output does not require GCP accuracy for correcting imagery/UAS data. Therefore, we used "topo" mode to collect the field ground reference points (GRPs) which we have termed "habitat" points since these GRPs will be used in the wetland/habitat classification model.

Trimble RTK GPS units can record several metrics that indicate the level of accuracy (both horizontal and vertical) using Dilutions of Precision (DOP). DOP is the measure of strength of the constellation of satellites at the time a waypoint is recorded where the lower the value the higher the accuracy of the recorded location:

- *PDOP: Position DOP, indicates the strength of the satellite constellation for general position accuracy*
- *HDOP: Horizontal DOP, indicates the strength of the satellite constellation for horizontal position accuracy.*
- *VDOP Vertical DOP, indicates the strength of the satellite constellation for vertical position accuracy.*
- *TDOP Time DOP*, *indicates the strength of the satellite constellation for determining time and the clock offset.*

We have computed the average DOP and precision values for habitat GRPs and GCPs collected at each field site (Tables 6A and B below). As expected, the horizontal positioning is more accurate (lower DOP values) and greater precision than vertical positioning. Gathering more GRPs and GCPs does not lower the DOP values, the average HDOPs are less than 1 which is ideal, but less than 2 is considered excellent, and the standard deviation among the sites is very low which indicates that the DOP differences between sites is small. The average horizonal and vertical precision is also very good. These results are used to assist with developing the final map products because points with higher values can be removed from further processing.

We recommend utilizing two RTK systems with capabilities to collect centimeter-level accuracy data for both static and GCP data as part of a defensible and accurate (to NC ASPRS standards of vertical and horizontal accuracy) field collection methodology.

Table 6A and B. Field work accuracy for select sites in terms of Ground Control Points (GCPs) in table A and habitat reference points in B.

SITE NAME	NUMBER	AVERAGE PDOP	AVERAGE HDOP	AVERAGE VDOP	AVERAGE HORIZONTAL PRECISION	AVERAGE VERTICAL PRECISION

Topsail High School	10	2.179	0.9924	1.938	0.082	0.015
Castle Bay GC	7	1.418	0.7375	1.212	0.007	0.013
River Rd	11	2.094	1.092	1.778	0.009	0.02
Surf City Bridge	15	1.477	0.7536	1.269	0.007	0.014
Masonboro	17	1.35	0.6762	1.169	0.004	0.008
Maysville Elementary	9	1.451	0.7459	1.244	0.011	0.016
Carolina Bays	13	1.83	0.9497	1.563	0.005	0.008
SITE NAME	NUMBER	AVERAGE PDOP	AVERAGE HDOP	AVERAGE VDOP	AVERAGE HORIZONTAL	AVERAGE VERTICAL
					PRECISION	PRECISION
TOPSAIL HIGH SCHOOL	21	1.357	0.685	1.170		
	21 34				PRECISION	PRECISION
SCHOOL		1.357	0.685	1.170	PRECISION	0.028
SCHOOL CASTLE BAY GC	34 29	1.357 1.881	0.685 0.936	1.170	PRECISION 0.015 0.013	PRECISION 0.028 0.025
SCHOOL CASTLE BAY GC RIVER RD	34 29	1.357 1.881 1.640	0.685 0.936 0.908	1.170 1.626 1.361	PRECISION 0.015 0.013 0.010	PRECISION 0.028 0.025 0.014
SCHOOL CASTLE BAY GC RIVER RD SURF CITY BRIDGE	34 29 18	1.357 1.881 1.640 1.654	0.685 0.936 0.908 0.822	1.170 1.626 1.361 1.433	PRECISION 0.015 0.013 0.010 0.014	PRECISION 0.028 0.025 0.014 0.024

Finally, the last component of field data testing, calibration and collection with the LiDAR equipment purchased with NCDOT funding has been to conduct multiple flights over the same area to determine the ideal flight altitude and overlap for future DOT missions. Graduate student Carter Eckhardt completed his MS Geoscience Final Project by testing LiDAR UAS parameters and comparing derived metrics in a 30-acre wooded area in the back of the UNCW campus, dominated with upland forest and forested wetland. Here we planned and collected data over 3 days at three altitudes (50m, 65m, and 80m) and three percentages of sidelap (10%, 25%, and 50%) (Figure 9). Research has shown that low altitude flight increases the spatial resolution of the resulting data, but requires longer flight time because of the greater number of flight lines and covers less area. Therefore, there is a cost to flying at lower altitude (Mesas-Carrascosa et al.

2016), yet altitude has also been determined as the most important flight parameter when collecting UAS Lidar (Sofonia et al. 2019) hence our tests to determine the most appropriate flight parameters for the system acquired through this contract.

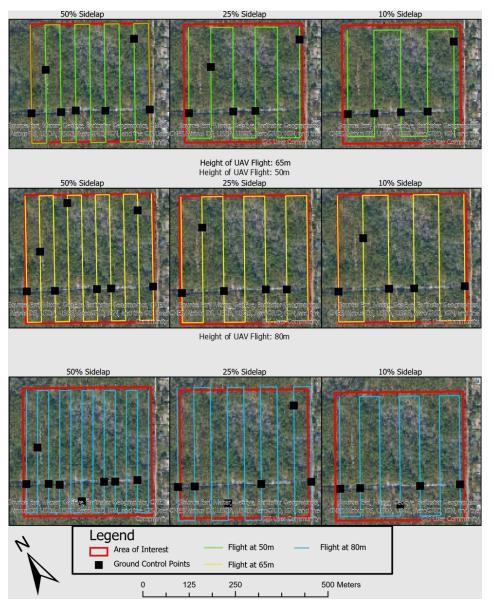


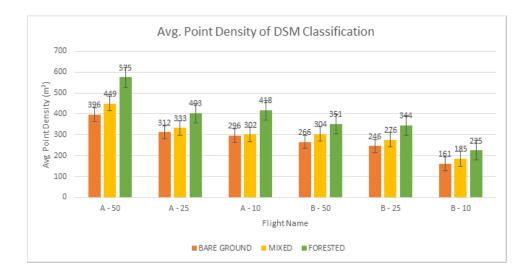
Figure 9. Planned flights at a 30 -acre site on the UNCW campus for testing altitude and swath width (percentage sidelap) of the Lidar UAS. Three altitudes (A- 50m, B- 65m and C- 80m) and three percentages of sidelap (10, 25, and 50) were tested for a total of 9 flights.

Table 7. Post Flight Data from the UAS Matrice 600 based on each flight combination thatprocessed successfully (excludes flight C at 80m altitude).

Flight name Battery % used Flight airtime Battery sets Flight length (m)

A - 50	51%	14m 15s	1	3,514.04
A - 25	47%	11m 05s	1	2,601.77
A - 10	35%	09m 16s	1	1,920.55
B - 50	56%	15m 35s	1	3,811.80
В - 25	50%	11m 58s	1	2,786.15
B - 50	40%	11m 26s	1	2,455.77

Upon processing all data, the 80m altitude flight data did not process correctly and therefore was excluded; we do not recommend flying the Matrice with the Quanergy that high. The other critical flight parameters for the two other flight altitudes are reported in Table 7. For flights A and B (50m and 65m altitude respectively), graduate student Eckhardt ran geostatistical tools to analyze the resulting point densities and relative vertical information contained in the DEMs and DSMs generated at this site from the resulting point clouds for the dominant land covers in the AOI: forested, bare ground and mixed (Figure 10 A and B).



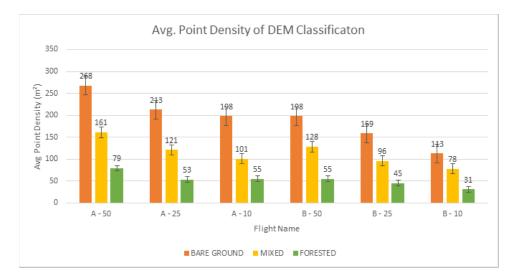


Figure 10. A: Average point density for the DSM based on each fishnet class. B: Average point density for the DEM based on each fishnet class.

Findings showed that, compared to the computer simulated study by Bashar & Remondino (2020), flight overlap percentage does in fact influence point density more than altitude. This can be seen significantly when flight A-10 & B- 50 are compared, flight A-10 has similar point density to B-50 however the percentages of overlap are 10% and 50% respectfully. The DSM, which includes the whole point cloud has a higher point density by area than the DEM. This is because the DEM only has the ground points which is the last return included in it and no other returns reducing the number of points by a significant amount. The point density between bare ground, mixed, and forested landcover indicates that the denser the vegetation, the higher the point density. The DSM classification shows a discrepancy between flight A and flight B where we notice a dip at Flight A – 25% compared to Flight A – 50%. The causes of this are unknown. When disregarding the discrepancy, we see a consistent increase from 10% to 50% of point density, however, when taking the flight time into consideration, the 50% overlap is significantly longer and uses more battery life than the 10% due to more transect lines in the flight path. For the DEM classification and point density, we note a constant increase from 10% to 50% overlap for both flight A and B (Figure 10B).

For practical purposes, depending on the size of the area and the ideal point density desired, flight B at 50% has similar statistics to Flight A at 10% however an increase in clearance for the UAS may be needed in some areas making these parameters ideal. The negative impact of flight B at 50% is an increase in flight time and battery percentage used. Researchers have found that 10 to 12 ground control points (GCPs) are recommended per 100 ha study area size (Yu et al. 2020). However, Yu et al. (2020) did not consider the altitude of the UAS or the number of transect lines to be paired with the GCP targets of a certain study area size. Future work would include testing GCP locations based on the classified fishnet to test whether or not placing GCPs in certain areas (i.e., bare ground, mixed, or forest vegetation) would increase vertical RMSE accuracy of the point cloud. Some GCPs & checkpoints were removed due to being outliers or

having to large of a RMSE value to incorporate into the error. This was due to canopy cover and location of the GCPs & checkpoints, as well as fewer satellites and location loss of the Trimble R10 unit.

After further conducting statistical t-tests on these flight combinations, depending on the majority landcover being surveyed, that multiple flight combinations will be suitable for data collection. We recommend that a forested landcover and mixed landcover should have a UAS flight parameter combination of an attitude at 65m with a swath width overlap percentage of 25%. This is due to the average point density of the DSM is 276 for mixed and 344 for forested, as well as 96 for the DEM for the mixed & 45 for the forested. We recommend that for majority bare ground landcovers, the ideal flight parameter combination to be at 50m altitude and an overlap percentage of 25%. This is due to the point density of the DSM is 312 and the DEM is 213 (all statistically significant findings).

Task 3: Image and Data Processing: Implement Photogrammetric Structure-From-Motion Processing Workflows on UAS Imagery and LiDAR Data Processing Workflows

Final data deliverables (e.g. point clouds, DTMs, hillshades, orthomosaics, reflectance maps, vegetation indices, topographic indices, canopy heigh models) for all completed field sites: Topsail High School, Castle Bay, St. James, River Road (Wilmington), Surf City construction site, Masonboro island (two campaigns, one at high tide and one at low tide), Maysville elementary and the Carolina Bays parkway were all processed using standardized and repeatable methodologies detailed in the instruction manual (Appendix B). Figure 11 shows a summative flowchart from preparation to collection to initial processing for the LiDAR data, which is the focus of this research project.

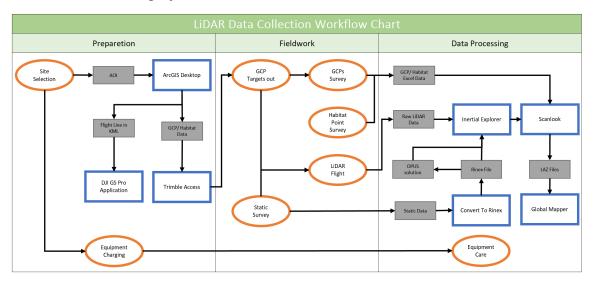


Figure 11. Workflow diagram showing the LiDAR collection process from field preparation to implementation and to the initial processing to obtain a point cloud constrained to GCPs.

LiDAR data pre – processing

Given that the LiDAR scanner was completely new to our research team, there was a trial-anderror period when we developed our understanding of not only how to properly pre-process, but also collect and manage the LiDAR data streams. Coupled with the COVID pandemic that started immediately after we had received the new equipment there was also a delay receiving it which led to some delay incorporating these new datasets into our project, mapping and the final modeling stages.

The data collected from the LiDAR scanner, the static data from the GPS unit along with data collected from an Inertial Navigation System (INS) and the actual scanner (which includes the Inertial Measurement Unit (IMU)) were used in the LiDAR pre-processing steps. INS is a navigation method where estimations are given by accelerometers and gyroscopes are utilized to follow the position and direction of an object comparative to a known starting stage. The IMU uses drone telemetry to track the position and orientation of a device (Pricope, et al., 2020). The raw Global Navigation Satellite System (GNSS) data is first converted from a T02 file to a RINEX file that is then brought into the Novatel Inertial Explorer. The GNSS data is processed in the Novatel Inertial Explorer where the Online Positioning User Service (OPUS) provides accurate solutions to the data collected from the flight. The OPUS - corrected GNSS data and the data from the sensor is then used to create a trajectory to estimate positional accuracy. The OPUS - corrected GNSS data and the data from the sensor to create a final flight trajectory. This data is then processed in LiDARUSA ScanLook PC to create an unconstrained point cloud (in LAS format) that can be used in other software packages (Pricope, et al., 2020).

The point cloud is then analyzed in the Global Mapper software to locate and remove any errors such as excess noise, data gaps, and/or inconsistencies. The data is then brought back into ScanLook PC to constrain the point cloud to GCPs. A minimum of three ground control points GCPs with XYZ coordinates are required (Smith, et al., 2016). However, the numbers of GCPs depends on the size of the survey and there should be enough to cover the whole area, therefore, a larger number of GCPs might be needed (Javernick et al., 2014; Yu, Kim, Lee, and Son, 2020). One such study by Yu, et al. (2020), showed that the optimal number of GCPs for small and medium (7 and 39 ha) sites is 12 while for large (342 ha) sites it is 18. The point cloud is then brought back into Global Mapper to locate any more errors previously missed. Once all errors are found, the data are exported to multiple files in LAS format (Pricope,

missed. Once all errors are found, the data are exported to multiple files in LAS format (Pricope, et al., 2020), see Figure 12. Step-by-step instructions for all stages of processing are included in the instructions manual in Appendix B of this report.

LiDAR Workflow

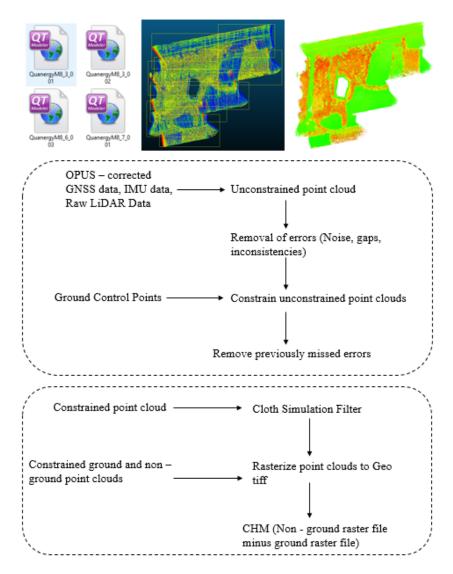


Figure 12. Summative workflow for the raw UAS LiDAR data pre-processing and processing to create digital terrain/elevation and/or digital surface models (DEMs) which can then be used to derive canopy height models for vegetation.

Photogrammetric data pre - processing for multispectral data

The typical workflow implemented, post fieldwork, using photogrammetric software packages will vary from one to another, but they all follow the standard format of three main phases: sparse point cloud reconstruction, georeferencing, and dense point cloud reconstruction (Berra & Peppa, 2020). This can be further specified into feature detection, key point correspondence, key point filtering, Structure from Motion, scaling and georeferencing, Multi – View Stereo, and georeferenced dense point cloud construction (Smith, et al., 2016).

The workflow being discussed was implemented by using the photogrammetric software Pix4D Mapper. Feature detection takes a set of images from different perspectives to identify key points in each image. This is most useful for SfM – MVS feature detection when images are taken from multiple viewpoints. Feature detection algorithms geometrically normalize regions containing similar features and correct illumination distortions to maintain invariance (Mikolajczyk, et al., 2005). Key point correspondence requires the identification of similarities between features in multiple images. However, representation of these key points is not always guaranteed, therefore, a threshold must be applied.

These thresholds can be complex; therefore, the algorithm will use distance ratios such as the Euclidean distance of the nearest neighbor. The pixel value closest to the predicted x,y coordinate is assigned to the output x,y coordinate. This uses a minimum value which looks to increase the chance of all features being identified. Filters are then applied to identify and remove inaccurate matches. If a feature is beyond the threshold, then it is considered an outlier and not fit for the algorithm. This is repeated until there is 95% certainty that there are no more outliers. Further filters are then applied to remove all outliers (Smith, et al., 2016). Using the corrected feature correspondences, SfM uses a bundle adjustment algorithm to estimate the 3D structure of an area. Smith, et al. (2016, p. 253) define bundle adjustment in two parts: Bundle as, "...the bundles of light rays connecting camera centers to 3D points" and adjustment as, "...the minimization of a non-linear cost function that reflects the measurement error". The measurement error refers to the possible error created when each image feature is reprojected. The camera's interior and exterior orientations are determined at the same to further minimize the reprojection error of all overlapping images (Berra & Peppa, 2020).

At this stage the point cloud is sparse and not scaled to real - world units. A minimum of three ground control points (GCPs) with XYZ coordinates are required to fix this (Smith, et al., 2016). However, as discussed above, this depends on the size of the survey area and there should be enough GCPs to cover the whole area (Javernick, et al., 2014; Yu, et al., 2020). The information from the GCPs is then used with the internal constraints as external constraints to readjust the camera's internal orientations, external orientations, and 3D coordinates to receive the desired coordinate system (Berra & Peppa, 2020). With the addition of external GCPs, the bundle adjustment can be re – run to reoptimize the image alignment and further minimizing the re – projection error. The last step in the SfM – MVS workflow is the use of MVS algorithms to produce dense point clouds. This algorithm usually increases the density of the point cloud by two orders of magnitude (Kholil, et al., 2021). Each pixel is triangulated and back projected to create a 3D surface. This georeferenced point cloud can then be exported to generate a digital surface model (DSM), digital elevation model (DEM), and/or a digital terrain model (DEM). Orthomosaics can be produced as well (Berra & Peppa, 2020), see Figure 13 below.

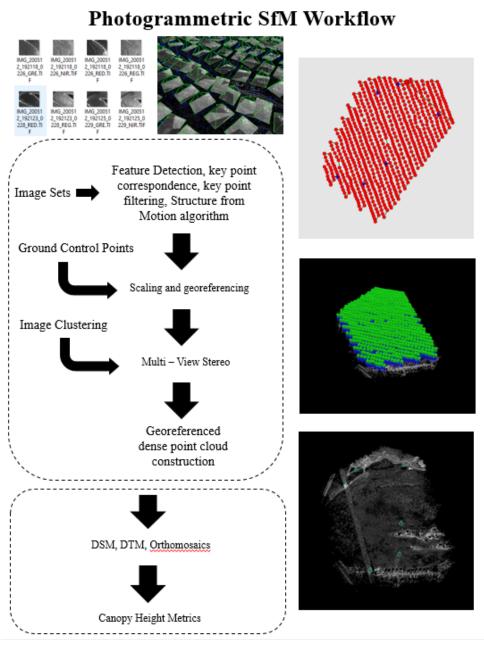


Figure 13. Summative workflow for the photogrammetric data pre-processing on the eBee collected multispectral imagery.

Following the pre-processing methodologies outlined above, the final vertical (unconstrained and constrained to GCPs) RMSEz of UAS LiDAR point clouds and horizontal RMSEs for the multispectral UAS imagery are reported for all sites in Table 8. Beane property final metrics (processed by LiDARUSA) were also reported in detail in Pricope et al., 2020.

Table 8. Field site characteristics, vertical accuracies for both unconstrained and constrained

 Lidar point clouds, and horizontal accuracies for multispectral imagery.

Site Name	Location	DO T deli neat ed	General Characterist ics	Field work date	LiDAR RMSEz (m) Unconstra ined	LiDAR RMSEz (m) Constrain ed	Multispect ral RMSE (m) X,Y
Beane property	New Hanover County	Yes	Managed forest	1- Oct- 19	n/a	0.03	0.020
St James	Brunswick County	No	Residential with managed wetlands	5/12/ 2020	0.187	0.34	0.024
Topsail High School	Pender County	Yes	Degraded wetlands, dense scrub/shrub	6/2/2 020	0.248	0.038	0.084
Castle Bay GC	Pender County	Yes	Mixed managed wetlands, forested	6/29/ 2020	0.446	0.169	0.008
River Rd	New Hanover County	No	Fresh & Salt marsh	10/3/ 2020	1.971	0.049	0.043
Surf City	Pender County	Yes	Fresh & Salt marsh	11/6/ 2020	0.421	0.078	0.072
Masonboro High Tide	New Hanover County	No	Barrier island	12/7/ 2020	0.42	0.044	Not flown
Masonboro Low Tide	New Hanover County	No	Barrier island	12/11 /2020	0.047	0.047	0.080
Maysville	Onslow County	Yes	Mixed forested wetlands	1/22/ 2021	0.445	0.051	0.083
Carolina Bays Parkway	Brunswick County	Yes	Mixed forested wetlands with degraded	2/23/ 2021	0.03	0.03	0.013

Habitat Ground Reference Points (GRPs)

We used two Trimble RTKs to collect Static, Ground Control Points (GCPs), and habitat Ground Reference Points (GRPs). For the habitat GRPs, we used a spatially balanced structured random sampling design (Halls, Frishman, and Hawkes 2018; Theobald et al. 2007) to plan the field collection of GRPs based on the most recent NWI data. Even though the spatially balanced approach enables us to apply an accessibility weight to the random point locations, it was still very difficult to access many of the locations due to the nature of coastal wetlands; however, in total, we collected 225 GRPs at the 8 field sites. Accessibility issues are expected in this ecosystem; and therefore, the next step in the habitat GRP characterization was to use the planned habitat points and compare these with the most recent imagery to assess the planned points. Ultimately, we used these habitat GRPs for a final assessment of the wetland classes derived from the UAS lidar data.

For each site, the planned habitat GRPs, collected habitat points, and imagery from three sources (NAIP, NC OneMap, and Google Earth) were used to update the points to the current habitat type and give an assessment of the confidence we have in these updated attributes. The workflow for this data processing is given in Figure 14, while an example resulting complete GRP dataset, along with the class definition used to create them are included in Figure 15 and Table 9.

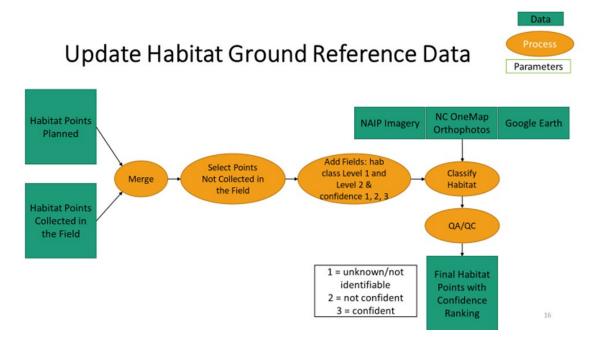


Figure 14. Data processing workflow to assign habitat classification to each planned Ground Reference Point. Each point was assigned a full NWI code, an abbreviated or generalized NWI code, as well as confidence rankings for both.

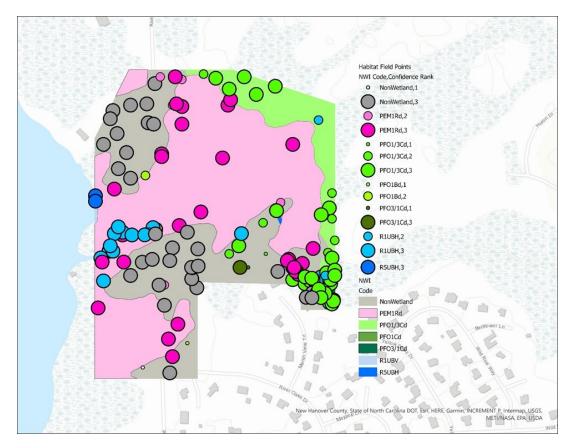


Figure 15. An example result of classifying the habitat Ground Reference Points (GRPs) using NAIP, Orthophotography and Google Earth to update the planned GRPs and give them a confidence ranking where 1 = unknown, 2 - less confident, and 3 = very confident in the habitat class. As shown in this example, most GRPs have a very high confidence and these points were used later in the project for wetland classification map accuracy assessment.

NWI	Definition
PEM1Rd	Palustrine, Emergent, Persistent, Seasonally Flooded-Tidal, Partially
	Drained/Ditched
PFO1/3Cd	Palustrine, Forested, Broad-Leaved Deciduous, Broad-Leaved
	Evergreen, Seasonally Flooded, Partially Drained/Ditched
PFO3/1Cd	Palustrine, Forested, Broad-Leaved Evergreen, Broad-Leaved
	Deciduous, Seasonally Flooded, Partially Drained/Ditched
PFO1Cd	Palustrine, Forested, Broad-Leaved Deciduous, Seasonally Flooded,
	Partially Drained/Ditched
R1UBV	Riverine, Tidal, Unconsolidated Bottom, Permanently Flooded-Tidal
R5UBH	Riverine, Unknown Perennial (the distinction between lower perennial,
	upper perennial and tidal cannot be made), Unconsolidated Bottom,
	Permanently Flooded

Table 9. The definition of each NWI classes illustrated in the above figure is:

In summary, we recommend following standardized, repeatable and ideally batched data pre-processing workflows for all raw data collections, including for UAS LiDAR, multispectral/RGB/thermal and especially *in situ* reference data (as needed). We especially recommend that great care be taken when selecting the minimum required GCPs (5-10/site, depending on the site characteristics and at least as many check points for validation) to ensure not only intersection with respective flight paths, but also accessibility. Data pre-processing templates and parameter specification sheets are imperative in ensuring standardized data processing across multiple sites.

Task 4: Classification & Accuracy Assessment: machine learning random forest modeling

To accomplish the last task of this project, UAS wetland classification, we collected various ancillary GIS and imagery datasets to use in the modeling, prediction, and validation of our wetlands classification (Table 9). As suggested in the literature review above and after testing several other classification approaches (tessellation-based, object-based), we settled on employing a pixel-based k-fold cross-validation random forest machine learning algorithm implemented in RStudio using the *raster* and h2o packages under the supervision and with support from Department of Mathematics and Statistics professors Drs. Tracy Chen and Yishi Wang.

Data	Purpose	Pros	Cons
NOAA C- CAP	Land cover	Few dates	Low resolution for local analysis
NWI	Wetlands	Detailed attributes	Very outdated
NC CREWS	Wetlands	Similar to NWI, but with emphasis on coastal wetlands	Very outdated
NAIP and other aerial/ortho photography	Interpret Wetlands	High resolution	Usually only B&W or natural color, sometimes NIR
PlanetScope & other satellite Imagery	Can be used to derive wetland map	Very high temporal resolution	Can be expensive, data processing

Table 10. Publicly available data sources assessed for project fit and/or used as ancillary data in different parts of this research project

NC DEM	statewide elevation can	Decent resolution (2m)	Getting old (2020 QL-
QL-2 Lidar	derive topography and other geomorphology		1 is expected soon; 1m)
	variables		1111)

To determine the final best approach for modeling, graduate research assistant Asami Minei built a series of pixel-based random forest classifiers to predict wetland presence (binary classification) and wetland types (multi-class classification) using both NWI and habitat GRP data for training and validation. She compared the accuracy of UAS-collected LiDAR to QL2 statewide LiDAR data at four of the total nine sites surveyed as part of this research project. Fourteen scenarios with various combinations of variables from two LiDAR datasets, multispectral, NWI, and habitat sample points were created for comparison (Table 10). For habitat models, only two patterns were tested because we realized that those two showed significant results in the process of constructing the NWI models. Settings for RF were tuned to increase the classification accuracy. Each resulting model was evaluated using overall accuracy, a standard deviation of accuracies, sensitivity, specificity, kappa coefficient, and map visualization. Additionally, a variable importance plot was produced to show each variable's contribution to the random forest classification.

Table 11. Random Forest modeling scenarios using both NWI and field-collected habitat data for training and testing purposes. Multispectral includes NDVI, NDRE, and NDWI, and the LiDAR datasets (QL2 and Quanergy) include DEM, DSM, smoothed DEM, Hydro-condition DEM, aspect, slope, curvature, plan curvature, profile curvature, flow direction, and flow accumulation.

#	Response	Predictors		
1	NWI Binary	Multispectral		
2	NWI Binary	QL2 LiDAR		
3	NWI Binary	Quanergy LiDAR		
4	NWI Binary	QL2 LiDAR -	+	Multispectral
5	NWI Binary	Quanergy LiDAR -	+	Multispectral
6	NWI Class	Multispectral		
7	NWI Class	QL2 LiDAR		
8	NWI Class	Quanergy LiDAR		
9	NWI Class	QL2 LiDAR -	+	Multispectral
10	NWI Class	Quanergy LiDAR -	+	Multispectral
11	Habitat Binary	QL2 LiDAR -	+	Multispectral
12	Habitat Binary	Quanergy LiDAR -	+	Multispectral
13	Habitat Class	QL2 LiDAR -	+	Multispectral
14	Habitat Class	Quanergy LiDAR -	+	Multispectral

Asami Minei's Master's thesis (which can be provided upon request in its entirety) evaluated the potential of UAS LiDAR data integrated with the various field-derived datasets to understand the

extent, location, and type of North Carolina Coastal Plain wetlands. Based on that work, we drew several conclusions that guided the final modeling for this report:

- Based on the results of model performance scores across the 14 models tested at 4 of the sites (overall accuracies, kappa coefficients, and visual comparisons), the classification models derived from the hyperspatial Quanergy LiDAR data and multispectral datasets showed better performance than the statewide QL2 data. Models trained by field-collected habitat GRPs were more accurate than the models trained by NWI data. Therefore, the models derived from Quanergy + MS data and habitat reference data performed the best in terms of visual comparison and statistical scores. However, NWI data used for training can perform better than the habitat points when not enough habitat points were collected or when the landscape being mapped has not changed significantly for a few decades as was the case with Masonboro island. *As such, we used only the Quanergy LiDAR data collected by our team along with the UAS multispectral data trained by GRPs (habitat points) and NCDOT delineated wetlands (where available) for our final modeling in this report.*
- 2. We show that even with a small number of field-verified point data (GRPs), we can create an accurate wetland map through a random forest algorithm, however, more habitat points would improve the overall accuracies and class-specific sensitivities and specificities.
- 3. The resulting variable importance plots show that the **elevation variables and vegetation indices are the most important predictors of wetland presence overall** (Figure 16). As such, given the patterns revealed by this modeling work, we decided against including flow direction and flow accumulation as variables in the final wetland classifications in this report.

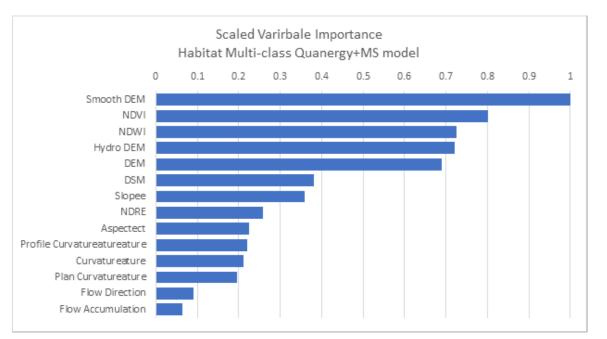


Figure 16. Variable importance plot shows the relative contribution to the habitat multi-class model made by the Quanergy and multispectral variables for the River Road site, New Hanover County.

For all sites and results presented in section Findings and Conclusions below, we used the raster and h2o packages in R to construct Random Forest models. R is an open-source programming language developed for statistic computing and graphic, and the h2o package is a machine learning platform developed specifically to tackle computational issues that are common with big datasets. This package was chosen as the machine learning platform because some of the raster stacks had ~5 million pixels within the study area, which caused computational difficulties with other random forest packages in R. A raster stack was imported into R and converted from a raster format to a data frame, which contained all variables as columns and each pixel sample as rows. The number of records (number of pixels within AOI) in the data frame varied based on raster pixel size and the number of reference data. For example, if habitat sample points contained only 58 points, the raster stack only has 58 pixels for training and testing. Two important parameters that are tuned in the model are: the number of decision trees to grow (ntree) and the number of variables randomly sampled as candidates at each tree node (mtry). Ntree was set to a default number of 500 and mtry was set to the same number as the number of the input predictors since there were only fourteen predictors total. We provide the final tuning parameters in Appendix A. The following parameters were included in the raster stacks for each site:

- A. LiDAR data (LAS data) is a point cloud of elevation data, was used to create topographic layers and a canopy height model (DSM-DEM).
 - 1) Digital Surface Model (DSM)
 - 2) Digital Elevation Model (DEM)
 - 3) Canopy Height Model (CHM)
 - 4) Smoothed DEM (sDEM)
 - 5) Hydro-condition DEM (hDEM)
 - 6) Aspect
 - 7) Slope
 - 8) Curvature
 - 9) Plan Curvature
 - 10) Profile Curvature
- B. **Multispectral imagery** (green, red, red-edge, and near-infrared) (TIF data) was used to create three vegetation indices.
 - 1) Normalized Difference Vegetation Index (NDVI)
 - 2) Normalized Difference Red Edge Index (NDRE)
 - 3) Normalized Difference Water Index (NDWI)

C. **Habitat point (GRP) data** collected in the field and using ancillary data analysis. In order to use the habitat sampled data as training for our final RF model, the following steps have been undertaken: data consolidation (such as classes UB – unconsolidated bottom - or US –unconsolidated shore – into one water class; conversion of the vector data into a raster dataset (snapped to and matching the resolution of the topographic layers); and finally, inclusion of this training layer based on the field habitat data into the final raster stack dataset containing the 14 layers detailed below using the *composite bands* tool in ArcGIS Pro (Table 11).

Table 12. Final 14 layers included in each raster stack to be imported into R that was used for all final models for all sites with the respective variable names.

1	HABITAT
2	DEM
3	sDEM
4	hDEM
5	DSM
6	CHM
7	Aspect
8	Slope
9	Curvature
10	PlanCurv
11	ProfileCurv
12	NDVI
13	NDRE
14	NDWI

Figure 17 shows the wetland classification workflow beginning with the raw Quanergy and multispectral data and ending with the model evaluation metrics, prediction maps and variable importance plots presented in the next section below. From the overall point clouds, we derived cross-sectional views for all four sites and show the across-site variability and ability of the data to capture both vertical vegetation structure in the tree-dominated sites as well as the underlying topography of swales and ridges of the more estuarine sites dominated by grasses (Figure 18). Unlike prior modeling efforts of coastal wetlands, we created a canopy height model (CHM) to account for wetland vegetation height given the large gradient in vegetation structure existing in our region (Figure 18).

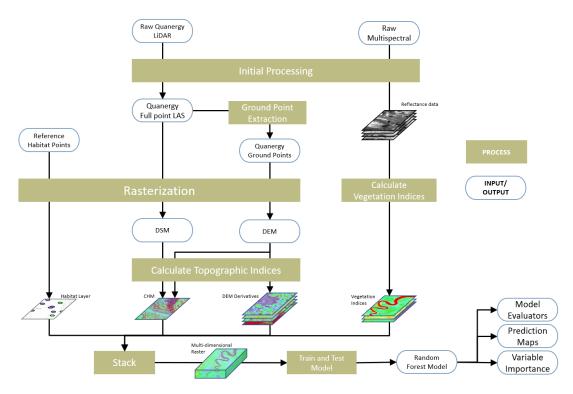


Figure 17. Wetland classification workflow based on the Quanergy LiDAR data, multispectral reflectance data and reference habitat points applied to all sites surveyed for this project.

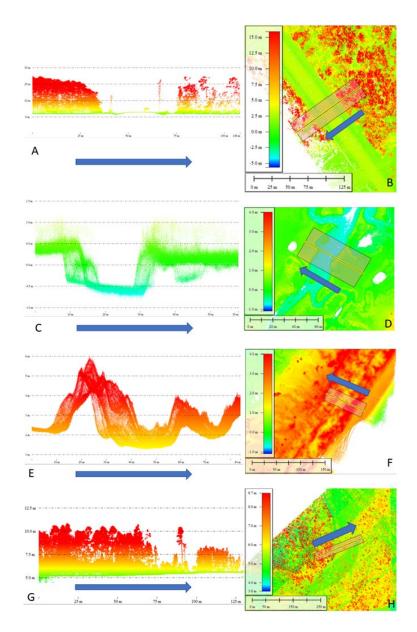


Figure 18. Example cross-sections of vertical vegetation structure of wetlands located along a palustrine to estuarine gradient. A-B: Surf City, C-D: Masonboro Low Tide (LT) at back barrier marsh, E-F: Masonboro LT at dunes, G-H: Topsail High School showing the gradient in vegetation structure that could be resolved from our UAS LiDAR data.

After ensuring all the data is snapped properly and within the AOI of each collection site, we used the RStudio (https://www.rstudio.com/) programing platform (step-by-step instructions, as well as the code utilized are provided in Appendix A of this final report). Once all the raster stacks were prepared, the K-fold cross-validation (CV) method was used for the random forest algorithm in this study (Figure 19). CV is a widely used resampling method because it assesses the general performance and stability of predictive models and prevents overfitting (Berrar, 2019). In this study, Random Forest classification was conducted using a 5-fold CV. First, the

dataset (including training and testing datasets) was randomly shuffled and divided into five folds. For the first run, we removed fold 1 and used the remaining four parts to train a RF model. Then, fold 1 was used to calculate the classification accuracy. This process was repeated four more times with different training and testing set each time. The 5-fold CV method produces five RF models with five classification accuracies, so the average of five accuracies (overall accuracy) and the standard deviation of the five accuracies was calculated as performance metrics. Post-processing consisted of generating performance metrics and prediction maps. There were five model performance metrics that were calculated: averaged overall accuracy, the standard deviation of accuracies, kappa coefficient, sensitivity, and specificity (Table 12; Table 13). Since the overall accuracy was computed by averaging five model accuracies from the 5fold CV resampling method, the standard deviation of accuracies was calculated to evaluate the model consistency. Additionally, kappa coefficients, sensitivity (true positive rate), and specificity (true negative rate) were calculated from a confusion matrix table. The resulting Random Forest prediction model was made in a raster format and visualized using ArcGIS Pro.

Performance metrics	Description
Averaged Overall Accuracy (AO)	The overall accuracy of each 5-fold cross-validation is calculated by summing the number of correctly classified values and dividing by the total number of values.
Standard Deviation of Accuracies (StD)	The StD of five accuracies is a measure of how dispersed the data is in relation to the mean. Large StD means the data are spread (models are unreliable) and vice versa.
Kappa Coefficient (k)	This index is for assessing agreement between the model and the reference data. It ranges from -1 to 1.
Sensitivity	Sensitivity, true positive rate, measures how often a model correctly generates a positive result for areas that are wetlands (for wetland binary classification).
Specificity	Specificity true negative rate is the proportion of areas that are not wetlands out of all areas (for wetland binary classification).

Table 13. Description of performance metrics for the random forest modeling used for this study.

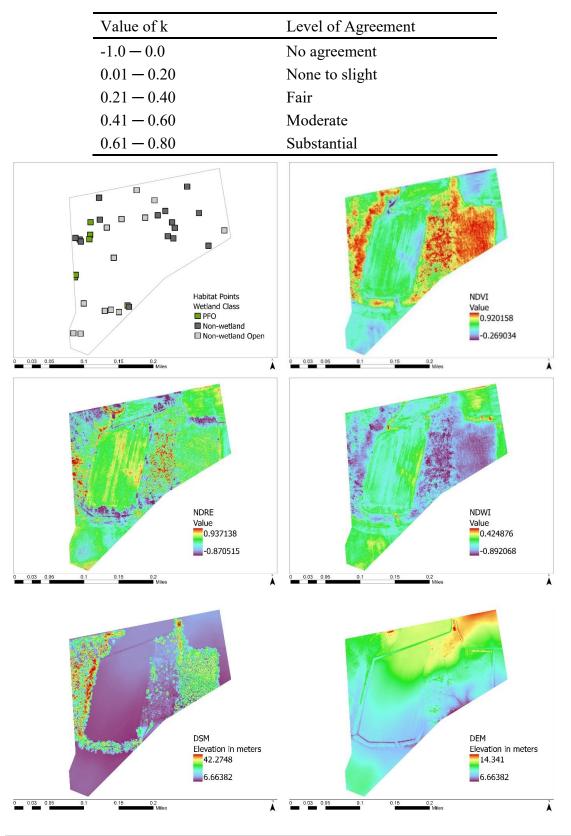
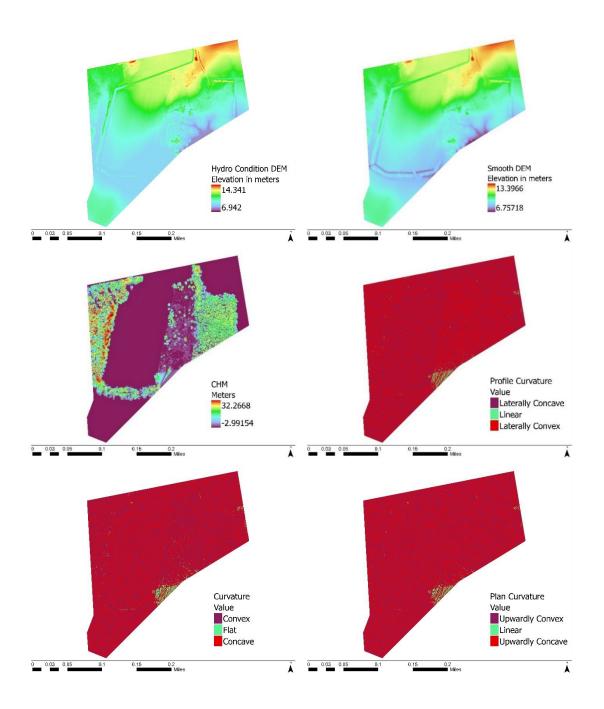


Table 14. Explanation of the Kappa Coefficient values and level of agreement as reported in the next section below.



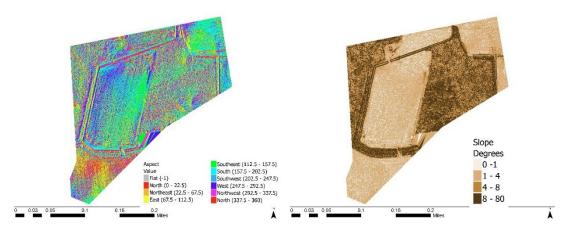


Figure 19. Example derived input layers that went into each respective raster stack, shown here for the Carolina Bays site.

Task 5: Training & Final Deliverables

The final task of your project was completed in person on the UNCW campus on Nov 16 and 17th 2021 and all training materials were handed over to participating DOT personnel. The final version of the training manual has been updated last on January 24th 2022 and is included as an appendix (Appendix B) to the final report.

Findings and Conclusions

Model performance

We anticipated that the DEM, topographic indices and vertical vegetation structure metrics derived from the UAS-borne LiDAR would substantially improve models of wetlands predictions and delineation in Coastal Plain environments that cover a gradient of wetland types and our results below overall show exactly that. We report the model performance, final classification maps relative to the habitat GRPs and NCDOT-delineated wetlands (where available) and variable importance plots for each site surveyed during the duration of RP2020-04 in the section below, site by site. Overall, we quantitatively compare the model performance metrics (overall accuracies, standard deviation of overall accuracies, kappa coefficients, sensitivities, and specificities) and the model prediction maps that were made by the hyperspatial UAS LiDAR (Quanergy M8) against habitat sample data.

Overall, the wetland classification models derived from the Quanergy and multispectral data performed the best based on visual comparisons and the performance metrics.

Standard deviations of overall accuracies provide a measurement of model stability to the overall accuracies. In line with previous research, we detected small improvements in model accuracies when multispectral variables were added to the LiDAR variables, which was the same results by (Rapinel et al., 2015). Although the addition of multispectral variables did not increase the overall accuracies significantly, multispectral data helped stabilize the models.

The class-specific sensitivities and specificities for each site were improved by using habitat points. However, some of the classes of the habitat models still produced low sensitivities. We hypothesize that the low sensitivities were caused by a small area for the training and testing areas. For example, the area of palustrine scrub/shrub and water were only 0.58% and 1.18% respectively out of the whole study sites. This indicated that it is more difficult to classify small areas than classify larger areas. The details and the quality of the final prediction maps generated depend on the spatial resolution of datasets, response variables, and respective predictors. When compared to the most recent NWI data (see all figures below), the results of our prediction maps showed much more distinct and resolved wetland class patterns because of the very fine spatial resolution of the UAS data utilized.

Variable Importance

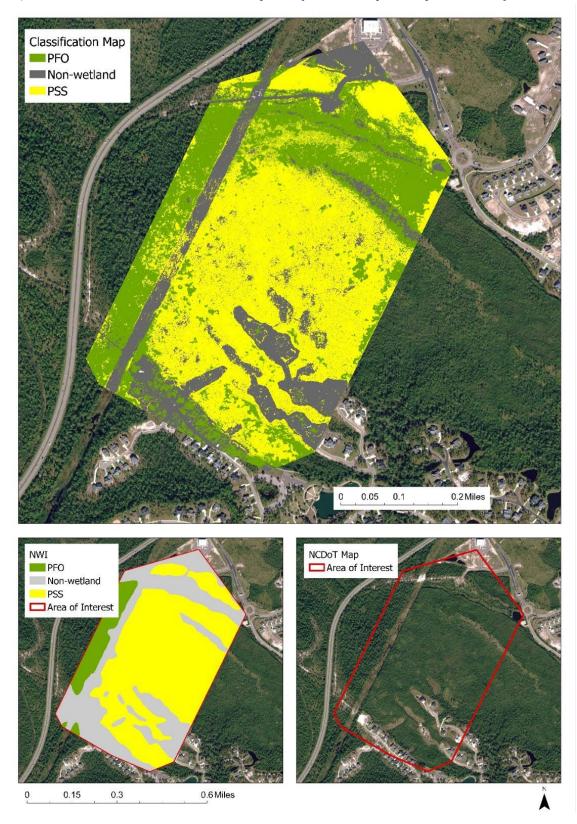
The second research objective for the modeling component of this project was to determine the most important variables (and minimum number of predictor variables) that help classify the Coastal Plain wetlands and that capture the characteristics of the various study areas we surveyed. Variable importance plots show the ranking of variable importance based on the mean decrease accuracy of the models and were created for each model. **Elevation variables (DSM, DEM, smooth DEM, and hydro-condition DEM), canopy height models and vegetation indices (NDVI, NDRE, and NDWI) were always ranked within the top five.** Hydrological variables such as flow direction and flow accumulation were the opposite, resulting in the least

important variables, hence we excluded them from these final model runs. Since the characteristics of the Coastal Plain area are flat areas with aquatic vegetation, those results match the characteristics of this area. The results also showed that the addition of multispectral data largely contributed to the models by vegetation indices being ranked as one of the top variables.

Presented below are classification maps, variable importance plots, and sensitivity/specificity graphs for each site (Figures 20 through 38).

Wetland Classification Legend
Palustrine Forested (PFO)
Palustrine Forested/Scrub-Shrub (PFO/SS)
Palustrine Scrub-Shrub (PSS)
Palustrine Emergent (PEM)
Estuarine Intertidal Emergent (E2EM)
Water
Upland Grass (Non-wetland)
Bare Ground (Non-wetland Open)
NCDoT Wetland Classification Legend
Non-wetland

Figure 20. The wetland classification breakdown utilized in the final classification maps below.



St James Plantation, Brunswick County, NC (date surveyed May 12th 2020)

Figure 21. Random forest wetland classification map at St James study site.

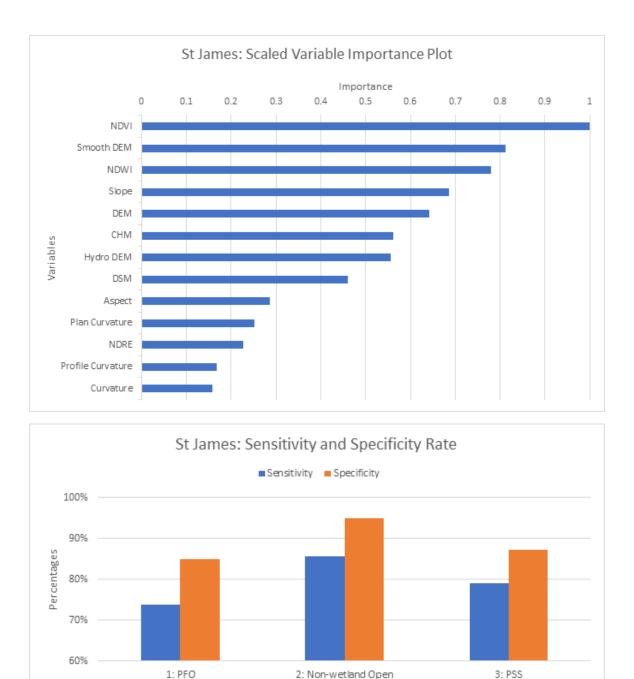
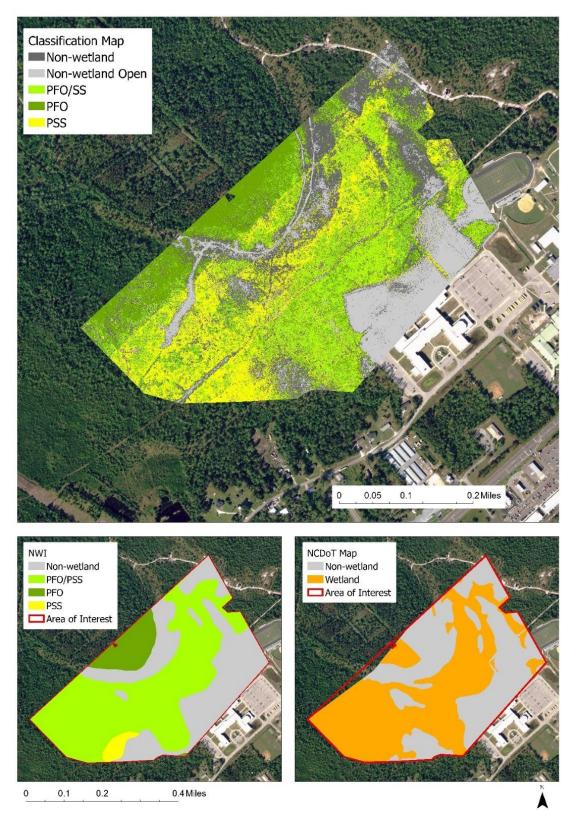
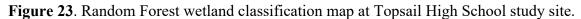


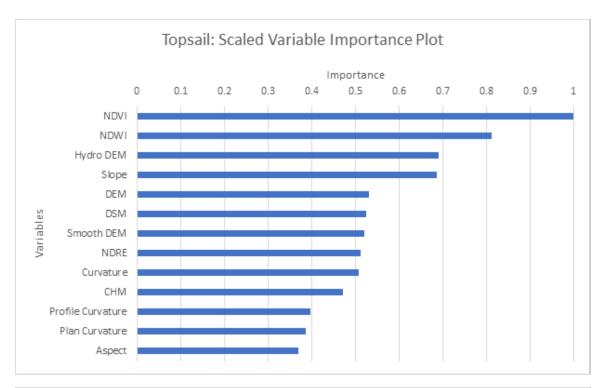
Figure 22. The top chart shows the variable importance plot generated for St James, while the bottom chart shows the model sensitivity and specificity for each class.

Wetland Classs



Topsail High School, Pender County, NC (date surveyed June 2nd 2020)





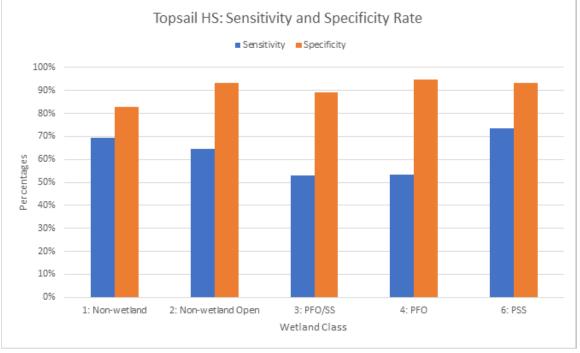
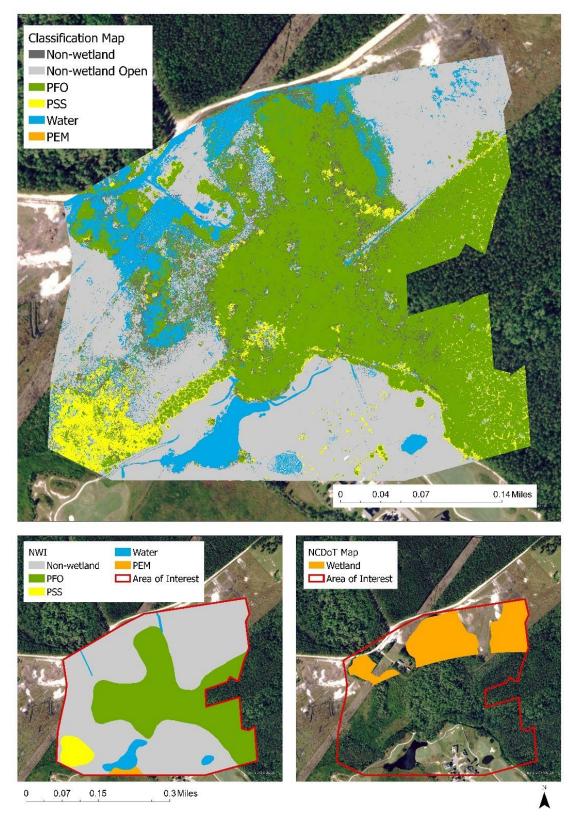
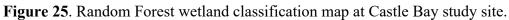


Figure 24. The top chart shows the variable importance plot generated for this site, while the bottom chart shows the model sensitivity and specificity for each of the classes represented at this site.



Castle Bay, Pender County, NC (date surveyed June 29th 2020)



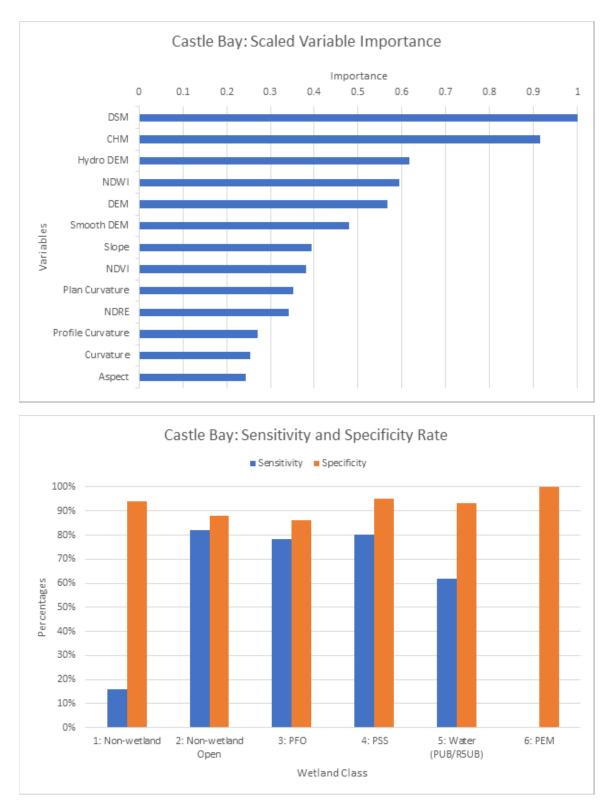
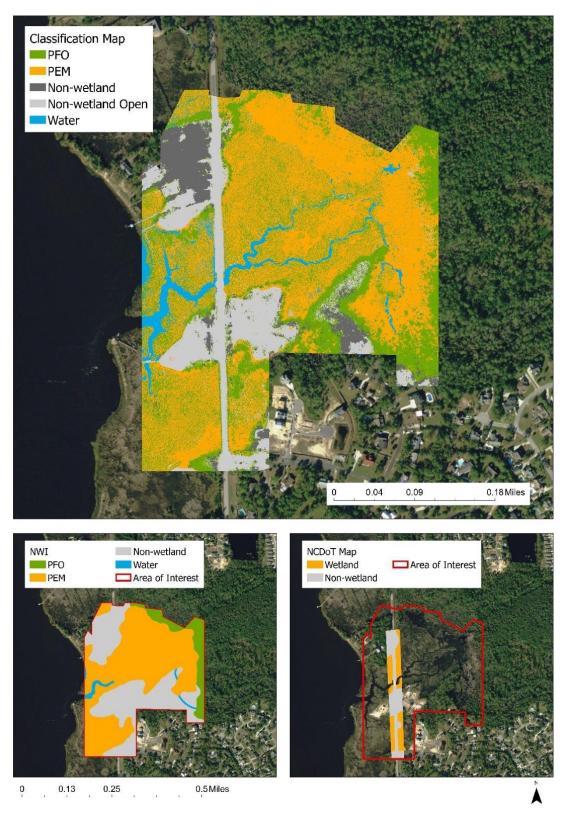
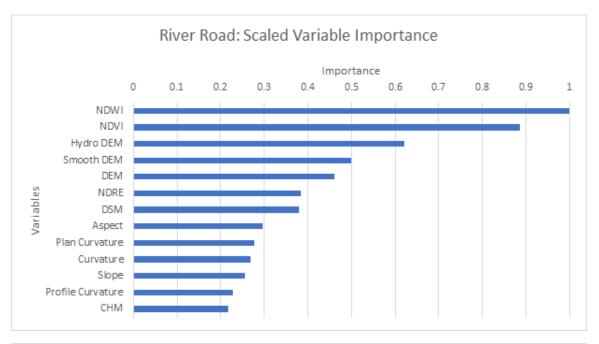


Figure 26. The top chart shows the variable importance plot generated for this site, while the bottom chart shows the model sensitivity and specificity for each of the classes represented at this site.



River Road, New Hanover County, NC (date surveyed October 3rd 2020)

Figure 27. Random Forest wetland classification map at River Road study site.



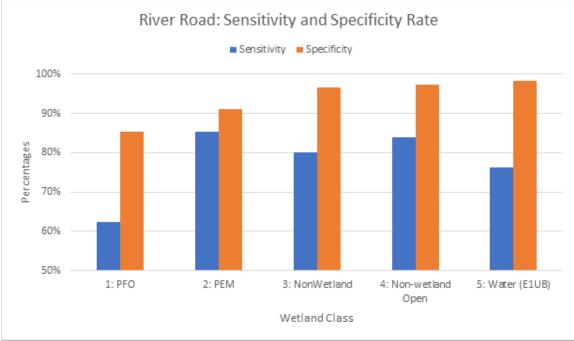
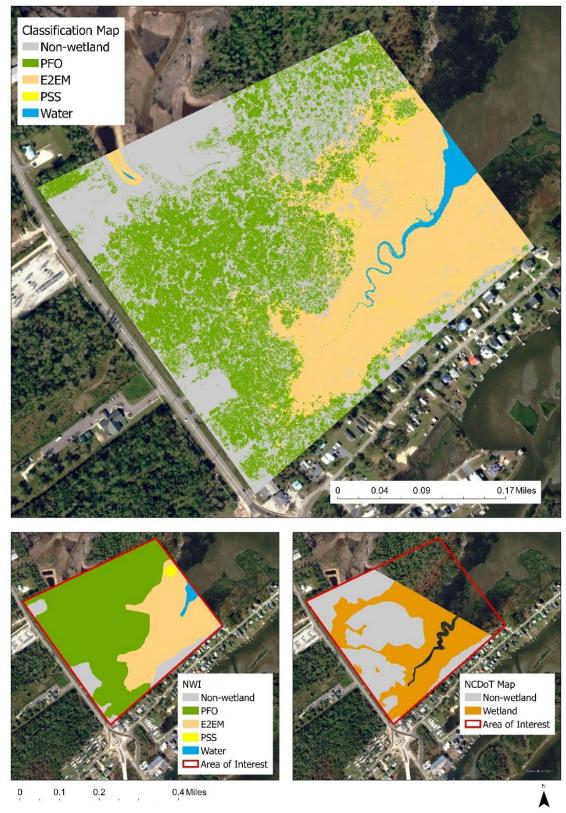
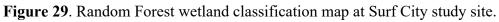
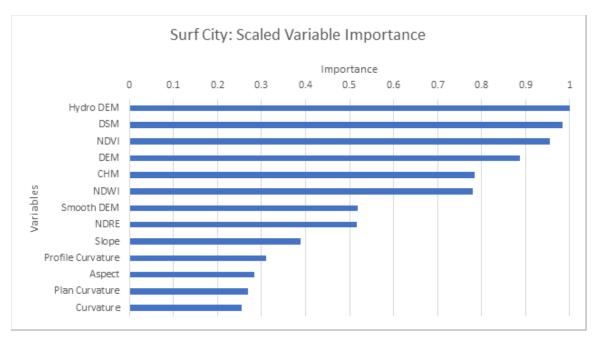


Figure 28. The top chart shows the variable importance plot generated for this site, while the bottom chart shows the model sensitivity and specificity for each of the classes represented at this site.







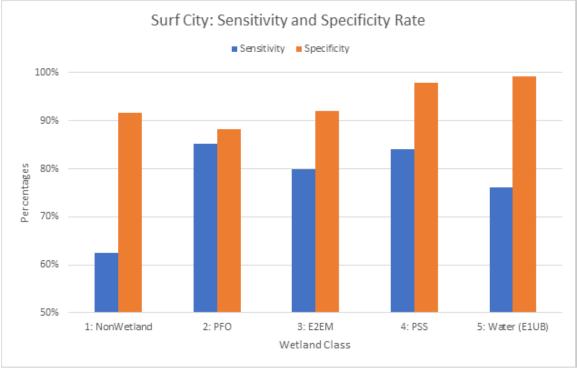
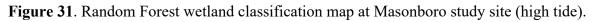
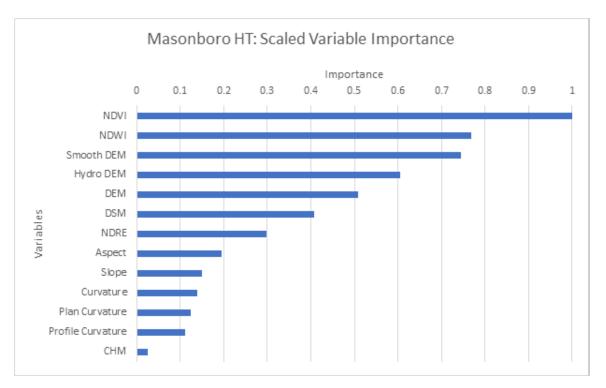


Figure 30. The top chart shows the variable importance plot generated for this site, while the bottom chart shows the model sensitivity and specificity for each of the classes represented at this site.

Masonboro High-Tide Survey, New Hanover County, NC (date surveyed December 7th 2020)







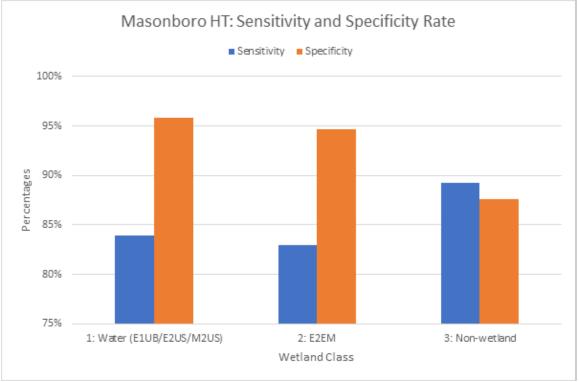
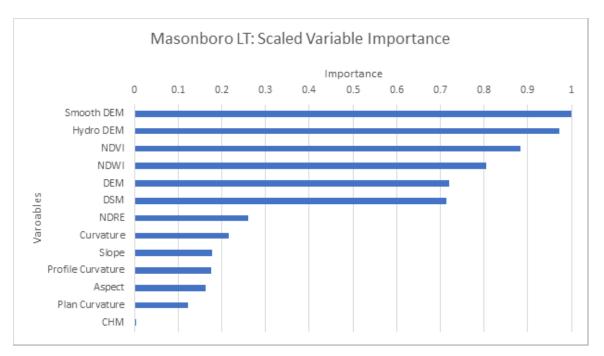


Figure 32. The top chart shows the variable importance plot generated for this site, while the bottom chart shows the model sensitivity and specificity for each of the classes represented at this site.



Figure 33. Random Forest wetland classification map at Masonboro study site (low tide).



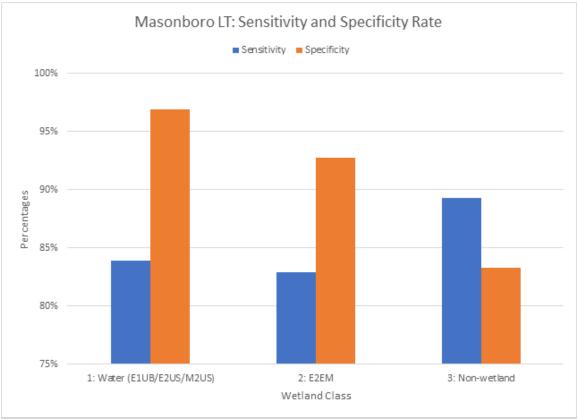
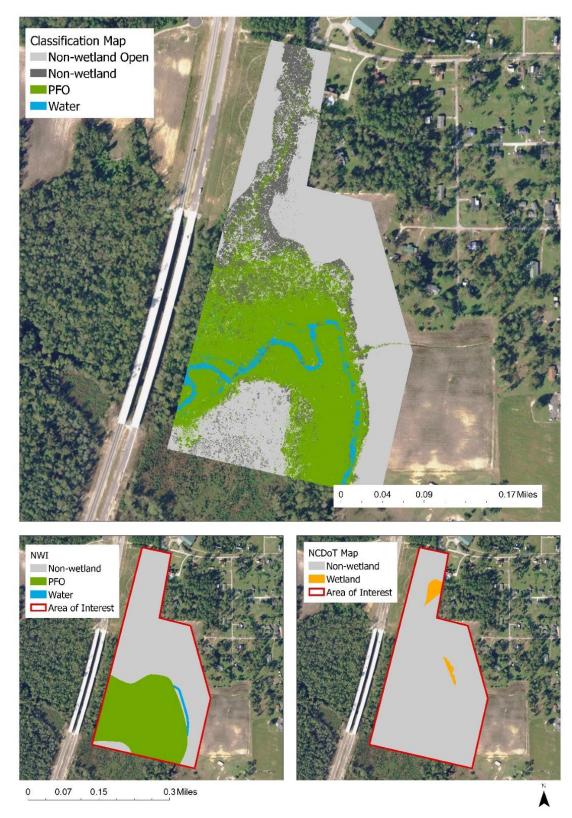
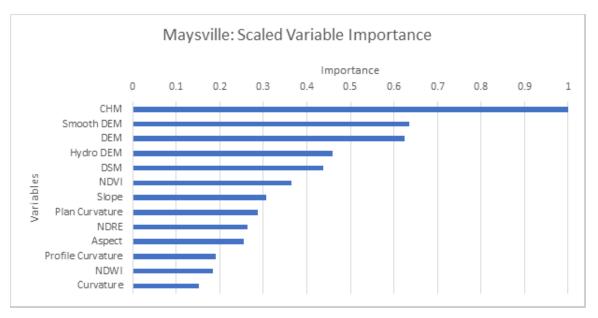


Figure 34. The top chart shows the variable importance plot generated for this site, while the bottom chart shows the model sensitivity and specificity for each of the classes represented at this site.



Maysville Elementary, Jones County, NC (date surveyed January 22nd 2021)

Figure 35. Random Forest wetland classification map at Maysville study site.



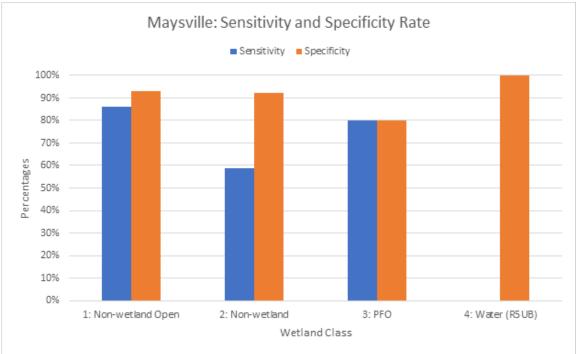
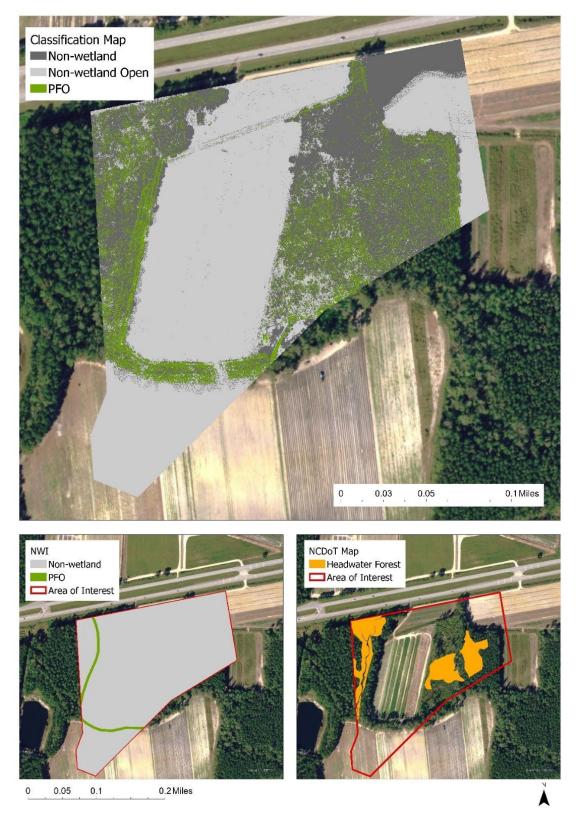
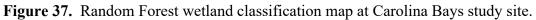
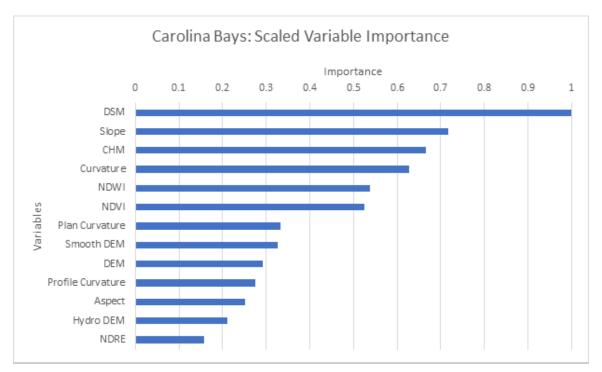


Figure 36. The top chart shows the variable importance plot generated for this site, while the bottom chart shows the model sensitivity and specificity for each of the classes represented at this site.



Carolina Bays parkway, Brunswick County, NC (date surveyed February 23rd 2021)





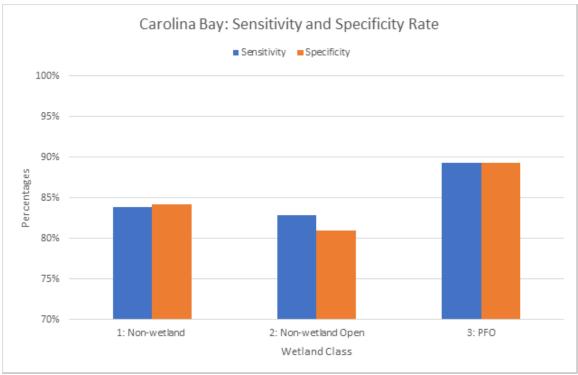


Figure 38. The top chart shows the variable importance plot generated for this site, while the bottom chart shows the model sensitivity and specificity for each of the classes represented at this site.

Overall Study Modeling Statistics

In summary, the Random Forest UAS classification model performed very well and varied across the study area (Figures 39 and 40 and Tables 14 and 15). The estuarine sites (Masonboro and Surf City), with no dense forest canopy, had the highest wetland classification accuracy, but these sites also have the most difficult tidal challenges and as such these results are very good. The two sites with the lowest classification accuracy were Topsail High School which had the lowest number of points we were able to collect in the field and Castle Bay was a mixed forested wetland environment, very challenging to field check, and also included a golf course and therefore the image classification was difficult.

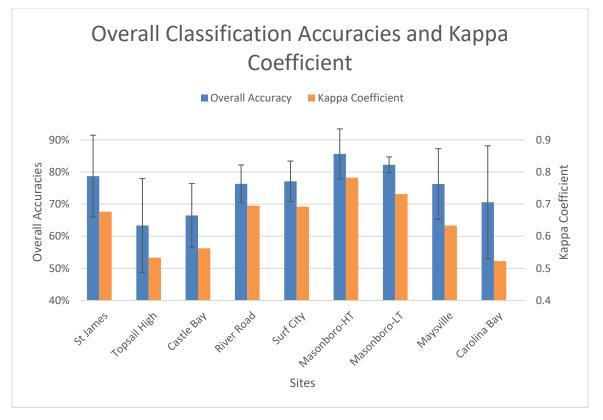


Figure 39. Comparison of the overall model classification accuracies and Kappa coefficients for all sites surveyed during this project.

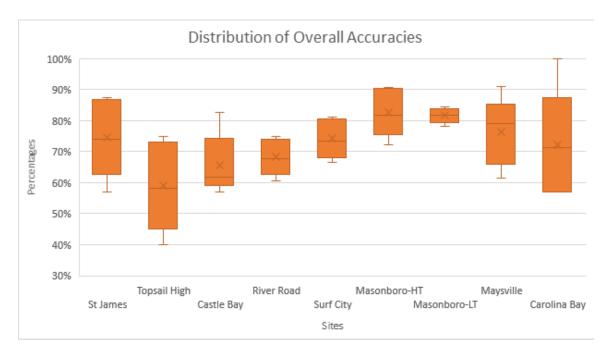


Figure 40. The overall distribution of model accuracies by sites with bars indicating the respective standard deviation of each model.

Site Name	Overall StD Accuracy	-		Number of Total GRPs
St James	78.70%	0.13	67.64%	108
Topsail High	63.33%	0.15	53.34%	91
Castle Bay	66.46%	0.10	56.24%	172
River Road	76.30%	0.06	69.48%	137
Surf City	77.07%	0.06	69.21%	157
Masonboro-HT	85.62%	0.08	78.20%	153
Masonboro-LT	82.24%	0.02	73.12%	153

0.11

0.18

63.34%

52.25%

76.25%

70.59%

Maysville

Carolina Bay

Table 15. Summary of overall model accuracy, standard deviation of overall accuracies, Kappacoefficient, and number of total GRPs for each of the nine sites surveyed.

81

34

By class, the post classification accuracy assessment is influenced by the number of habitat GRPs there were in each class. Therefore, classes that occupied smaller portions of the study areas, and therefore had far fewer GRPs generally also had lower accuracies. For example, water was only a small portion of several study areas. However, when developing a land cover classification model there is always a point during the process when the goals for deriving the best classification model for the purpose of the project objective exceeds the viable number of accuracy assessment points. In this case, during model development we tested the binary wetland/non-wetland model selection and the accuracy results were excellent. The next step was multiple wetland classes, but the non-wetland areas, which were not in the original plan for the project, were being misclassified in the Random Forest model and as such this necessitated that we return to the habitat GRPs and reclassify the non-wetland habitat GRPs and classify these as "open" if they were located in areas dominated by bare ground. This substantially reduced the number of non-wetland GRPs for these two classes but greatly increased the RF classification model performance.

Site Name	Wetland Class	Sensiti vity	Specifi city	User's Accur acy	Produ cer's Accur	Area Percen tages	# Of GRPs
St James	Palustrine Forested	73.81%	84.85%	75.61%	acy 73.81%	30.63%	42
St James							
	Non Wetland - Open	85.71%	95.00%	85.71%	85.71%	20.16%	29
	Palustrine Scrub/Shrub	78.95%	87.14%	76.92%	78.95%	49.20%	37
Topsail							
High	Non Wetland	69.23%	82.81%	62.07%	69.23%	25.82%	27
	Non Wetland - Open	64.71%	93.15%	68.75%	64.71%	16.62%	17
	Palustrine						
	Forested/Scrub/Shrub	52.94%	89.04%	52.94%	52.94%	21.40%	17
	Palustrine Forested	53.33%	94.67%	66.67%	53.33%	17.96%	15
	Palustrine						
	Scrub/Shrub	73.33%	93.33%	12.50%	73.33%	18.18%	15
Castle Bay	Non Wetland	16.00%	94.12%	33.33%	16.00%	6.83%	25
	Non Wetland - Open	82.22%	87.93%	72.55%	82.22%	35.97%	45
	Palustrine Forested	78.26%	86.09%	69.23%	78.26%	40.04%	56
	Palustrine						
	Scrub/Shrub	80.00%	95.21%	63.16%	80.00%	5.58%	15
	Water	62.07%	93.18%	66.67%	62.07%	11.54%	30
			100.00				
	Palustrine Emergent	0.00%	%	0.00%	0.00%	0.05%	1
River							
Road	Palustrine Forested	62.50%	85.26%	64.10%	62.50%	27.68%	40
	Palustrine Emergent	85.29%	91.09%	76.32%	85.29%	45.53%	34
	Non Wetland	80.00%	96.67%	75.00%	80.00%	6.96%	15

Table 16. Summary table showing the class-level model sensitivity, specificity, user's, and producer's accuracy for the nine sites surveyed during this project.

	Non Wetland - Open	84.00%	97.27%	87.50%	84.00%	14.80%	26
	Water	76.19%	98.25%	11.11%	76.19%	5.02%	22
Surf City	Non Wetland	62.50%	91.67%	84.62%	72.13%	34.67%	61
-	Palustrine Forested	85.29%	88.24%	67.44%	76.32%	33.22%	38
	Estuarine Intertidal						
	Emergent	80.00%	92.13%	73.68%	93.33%	29.05%	30
	Palustrine						
	Scrub/Shrub	84.00%	97.92%	62.50%	38.46%	1.46%	13
					100.00		
	Water	76.19%	99.30%	0.00%	%	1.60%	15
Masonbor							
o-HT	Water	83.93%	95.88%	92.16%	83.93%	31.95%	56
	Estuarine Intertidal						
	Emergent	82.93%	94.64%	85.00%	82.93%	41.07%	41
	Non Wetland	89.29%	87.63%	80.65%	89.29%	26.97%	56
Masonbor							
o-LT	Water	83.93%	96.91%	93.18%	74.55%	32.22%	56
	Estuarine Intertidal						
	Emergent	82.93%	92.79%	80.95%	82.93%	39.72%	41
	Non Wetland	89.29%	83.33%	75.76%	89.29%	28.06%	56
Maysville	Non Wetland - Open	86.11%	93.18%	91.18%	86.11%	47.50%	36
	Non Wetland	58.82%	92.06%	66.67%	58.82%	13.24%	18
	Palustrine Forested	80.00%	80.00%	64.52%	80.00%	36.71%	25
			100.00				
	Water	0.00%	%	0.00%	0.00%	2.55%	2
Carolina							
Bay	Non Wetland	83.93%	84.21%	80.00%	80.00%	35.88%	15
	Non Wetland - Open	82.93%	80.95%	73.33%	84.62%	54.21%	13
			89.29%	25.00%		9.91%	6

Challenges, Limitations, and Future Directions

It was difficult to establish the overall best methodology for the modeling component of this research. We started out using a tessellation approach to generalize the data into a small area to avoid the computational intensity for random forest models. We switched from a tessellation to a pixel-based approach quickly after finding out that this approach lost a lot of the very high spatial details contained by the Quanergy data. Then, we encountered computational memory and space difficulties using the pixel-based classification, but we figured it out by using a different computer with more memory and an R package that was developed to deal with big data.

One limitation of this research is to create high-quality response variable data given the relative outdatedness of the NWI wetland extent data for North Carolina. Accurate, most-updated Ground Reference Points (GRPs) sample data are needed to create a high-quality and accurate wetland classification. However, the collection of ground-truthing data was difficult because of the topography and general inaccessibility of the sites we surveyed. There were some areas that

we could not access because of the mud cover and some areas could not be validated because of the very dense canopy cover when doing visual inspection using NAIP imagery to create additional training and validation data. Therefore, if the ultimate goal is to increase the accuracy of Coastal Plain wetland prediction models, improvements to the quality of response data will continue to be a high priority for any future mapping and modeling project utilizing UAS technology. Polygon sample data could be used, instead of point data, to encompass the larger area of sample data (Kolarik et al., 2020; Gaughan et al., 2022). Lastly, different machine learning classifications can be tested to compare the model performance, such as different ensemble methods such as gradient boosting would be a great start. However, most advanced machine learning modeling approaches do require a good amount of training data that can be obtained either in the field or using on-screen digitization approaches, both exemplified in this work and final report.

Recommendations

As discussed in the pages of this report, we make a series of summary recommendations for each task/section. In terms of project design and preparation, we recommend conducting proper data management, organization, storage and backup as well as metadata attribution for any data collected in the field to ensure high data quality standards and data management. For the purpose of mission implementation and data collection, in addition to required FAA and NCDOT legal and operational safety parameters, we recommend utilizing two RTK systems with capabilities to collect centimeter-level accuracy data for both static and GCP data as part of a defensible and accurate (to NC ASPRS standards of vertical and horizontal accuracy) field collection methodology and so that data processing proceeds smoothly. In terms of more specific flight parameters for UAS LiDAR collections, we recommend that in a forested landcover and mixed landcover area you should have a UAS flight parameter combination of an attitude at 65m with a swath width overlap percentage of 25%. Second, we recommend that for majority bare ground landcovers, the ideal flight parameter combination to be at 50m altitude and an overlap percentage of 25%.

For the important components that pertain to data pre-processing, processing, and initial analyses and visualizations of UAS-derived data (LiDAR and imagery based, along with the requisite *in situ* components), we recommend following standardized, repeatable and ideally batched data pre-processing workflows for all raw data collections, including for UAS LiDAR, multispectral/RGB/thermal and especially *in situ* reference data (as needed) and we especially recommend that great care be taken when selecting the **minimum required GCPs** (5-10/site, depending on the site characteristics, as well as the collection of 75-100% as many **check points for validation**) to ensure not only intersection with respective flight paths, but also accessibility to the site locations. Data pre-processing templates and parameter specification sheets are imperative in ensuring standardized data processing across multiple sites.

Finally, for taking the raw data and creating mapping or modeling products, irrespective of the software package to be used, we recommend collecting high spatial resolution data aided by other ancillary datasets, whether UAS-based or not. As such, we showed that Ouanergy LiDAR data collected by our team along with the UAS multispectral data trained by GRPs (habitat points) and NCDOT delineated wetlands (where available) created spatially-accurate wetland delineations when compared to NWI data. Even though we were able to use random forest algorithms to create these classifications with only a small number of field-verified point data (GRPs), we recommend that more habitat points be collected if overall accuracies and classspecific sensitivities and specificities are required for NCDOT mapping projects at specific sites. Because we used random forest modeling, we were able to create variable importance plots for each type of wetland site surveyed and show that the highly resolved elevation variables, vegetation height and vegetation indices are the most important predictors of wetland presence overall. As such, given the patterns revealed by this modeling work, we decided against including flow direction and flow accumulation as variables in the final wetland classifications given the relative flat topography of the Atlantic Coastal Plains regions; this, however, would be different for sites characterized by more variable topography.

Implementation and Technology Transfer Plan

The main research products generated from this project include a ready-to-fly and operate UAS LiDAR system that has been thoroughly tested and comes with step-by-step operation instructions, fixed-wing UAS multispectral data and derived vegetation indices, *in situ* GCP and GRP point data, metadata and data dictionaries for all datasets, and final machine learning classification products that can be compared to existing DOT datasets and other potential future delineations.

Given that the goal of this project was to provide NC DOT with detailed approaches to using UAS technologies to derive maps of environmental features (not just wetlands), we worked synergistically with NC DOT so that the products are directly applicable to assisting the Environmental Analysis Unit at DOT in the implementation of project planning and development. Therefore, at all stages of this project, our team has done our best to include one or more NC DOT staff in providing guidance, meet at our regularly scheduled meetings, work in the field when available so that the full UAS flight process and collection of ancillary data were thoroughly understood, review GIS and data products, and participate in technology transfer through a two-day workshop completed before the project ended. The UNCW team feels that we have been successful if the products from our case studies will have been used in NC DOT project planning.

Second, to ensure adequate technology transfer, not only did we hold a two-day training workshop, but we made every effort for NCDOT staff to be comfortable using the UAV equipment as well as processing data to produce cartographic products and GIS data that can be

directly imported into NC DOT enterprise databases during the entire duration of the project, in addition to bi-weekly progress report meetings. At the completion of this project, we are truly grateful for the opportunity to work on this project and we strongly believe that the correct use of UAS technology can save NC DOT money, long-term, by implementing a strategy that reduces the number of days that surveyors are currently out in the field. However, as our discussion of limitations and modeling section above underscore, this technology is not a replacement for surveying, it is a means of utilizing aerial approaches to highlight and map potentially sensitive resources that can then be surveyed and incorporated into the project planning and workflow processes by NCDOT teams across multiple divisions.

References Cited

- Alsadik, Bashar, and Fabio Remondino. "Flight Planning for LIDAR-Based UAS Mapping Applications." *ISPRS International Journal of Geo-Information* 9, no. 6 (2020): 378. https://doi.org/10.3390/ijgi9060378.
- Berra, E. F., & Peppa, M. V. (2020). ADVANCES AND CHALLENGES OF UAV SFM MVS PHOTOGRAMMETRY AND REMOTE SENSING: SHORT REVIEW. International archives of the photogrammetry, remote sensing and spatial information sciences., XLII-3/W12-2020, 267-272. https://doi.org/10.5194/isprs-archives-XLII-3-W12-2020-267-2020
- Breiman, L. (2001). Random forests [Article]. *Machine Learning*, 45(1), 5-32. https://doi.org/10.1023/a:1010933404324
- Cai, S. S., Zhang, W. M., Liang, X. L., Wan, P., Qi, J. B., Yu, S. S., . . . Shao, J. (2019). Filtering Airborne LiDAR Data Through Complementary Cloth Simulation and Progressive TIN Densification Filters [Article]. *Remote Sensing*, 11(9), 23, Article 1037. <u>https://doi.org/10.3390/rs11091037</u>

Campbell, C., Vitt, D.H., Halsey, L.A., Campbell, I.D., Thormann, M.N., Bayley, S.E. (2000). *Net primary production and standing biomass in northern continental wetlands*. Nat. Resour. Can., Can. For. Serv., North. For. Cent., Edmonton, Alberta. Inf. Rep. NOR-X369.

- Cloud Compare User Manual. CloudCompareWiki. (2016, September 4). Retrieved October 26, 2021, from https://www.cloudcompare.org/doc/wiki/index.php?title=Main_Page&oldid=47017#Tu torials_and_guidelines.
- Committee, F. G. D. (2013). Classification of Wetlands and Deepwater Habitats of the United States. In (Second Edition ed.). Federal Geographic Data Committee and U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service
- Cowardin, L. M., Carter, V., Golet, F. C., & LaRoe, E. T. (1979). Classification of Wetlands and Deepwater Habitats of the United States.
- de Boisvilliers, M., & Selve, M. (2019). UAS Lidar for Ecological Restoration of Wetlands. *Gim International-the Worldwide Magazine for Geomatics*, 33(2), 29-31.

DiGiacomo, A. E., Bird, C. N., Pan, V. G., Dobroski, K., Atkins-Davis, C., Johnston, D. W., & Ridge, J.T. (2020). Modeling salt marsh vegetation height using unoccupied aircraft systems and structure from motion. Remote Sensing, 12(14), Article 2333. https://doi.org/10.3390/rs12142333

Dillabaugh, K.A, & King, D.J. (2008) Riparian marshland composition and biomass

mapping using Ikonos imagery, Canadian Journal of Remote Sensing, 34:2, 143-158, https://doi.org/10.5589/m08-011

Durgan, S.D., Zhang, C., Duecaster, A. et al. (2020) Unmanned Aircraft System Photogrammetry for Mapping Diverse Vegetation Species in a Heterogeneous Coastal Wetland. Wetlands 40, 2621–2633 (2020). https://doi.org/10.1007/s13157-020-01373-7

- Fernandez-Nunez, M., Burningham, H., & Ojeda Zujar, J. (2017). Improving accuracy of LiDAR-derived digital terrain models for saltmarsh management. Journal of coastal conservation, 21(1), 209-222. https://doi.org/10.1007/s11852-016-0492-2
- Gale, S. (2021a). NATIONAL WETLANDS INVENTORY (NWI) ACCURACY IN NORTH CAROLINA. https://www.ncwetlands.org/wpcontent/uploads/NWI_Accuracy_In_NC_NCDWR-Final_Report_8-10-2021.pdf
- Gale, S. (2021b). *NATIONAL WETLANDS INVENTORY (NWI) ACCURACY IN NORTH CAROLINA*. https://www.ncwetlands.org/wpcontent/uploads/NWI_Accuracy_In_NC_NCDWR-Final_Report_8-10-2021.pdf
- Gaughan, A., Kolarik, N., Stevens, F., Pricope, N.G., Cassidy, L., Salerno, J., Bailey, K., Drake, M., Woodward, K., and Hartter, J. 2022. Using very high resolution multispectral classification to estimate savanna fractional vegetation coverage. *Remote Sensing* 14(3):551. <u>https://doi.org/10.3390/rs14030551</u>
- Ghanbari Parmehr, E., & Amati, M. (2021). Individual Tree Canopy Parameters Estimation Using UAV-Based Photogrammetric and LiDAR Point Clouds in an Urban Park. Remote sensing (Basel, Switzerland), 13(11), 2062. https://doi.org/10.3390/rs13112062
- Greenberg, J. A., Dobrowski, S. Z., & Ustin, S. L. (2005). Shadow allometry: Estimating tree structural parameters using hyperspatial image analysis. *Remote Sensing of Environment*, 97(1), 15-25. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.rse.2005.02.015
- Guo, M., Li, J., Sheng, Chunlei, Xu, Jiawei, & Wu, L. (2017). A Review of Wetland Remote Sensing. *Sensors (Basel)*, *17(4)*(PMC5422050).
- Hogg, A. R., & Todd, K. W. (2007). Automated discrimination of upland and wetland using terrain derivatives. *Canadian Journal of Remote Sensing*, 33, S68-S83. https://doi.org/10.5589/m07-049
- Jeziorska, J. UAS for Wetland Mapping and Hydrological Modeling. Remote Sens. 11, 2019, 1997. https://doi.org/10.3390/rs11171997
- Jeziorska, J. (2019). UAS for Wetland Mapping and Hydrological Modeling [Review]. *Remote Sensing*, 11(17), 39, Article 1997. https://doi.org/10.3390/rs11171997
- Kalacska, M., Chmura, G. L., Lucanus, O., Bérubé, D., & Arroyo-Mora, J. P. (2017). Structure from motion will revolutionize analyses of tidal wetland landscapes. Remote sensing of environment, 199, 14-24. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.rse.2017.06.023
- Kholil, M., Ismanto, I., & Fu'ad, M. N. (2021). 3D reconstruction using Structure From Motion (SFM) algorithm and Multi View Stereo (MVS) based on computer vision. IOP conference series. Materials Science and Engineering, 1073(1). https://doi.org/10.1088/1757-899X/1073/1/012066
- Kim, J., Popescu, S. C., Lopez, R. R., Wu, X. B., & Silvy, N. J. (2020). Vegetation mapping of No Name Key, Florida using lidar and multispectral remote sensing [Article]. *International Journal of Remote Sensing*, 41(24), 9469-9506. https://doi.org/10.1080/01431161.2020.1800125

- Kirwan, M. L., & Megonigal, J. P. (2013). Tidal wetland stability in the face of human impacts and sea-level rise. Nature (London), 504(7478), 53-60. https://doi.org/10.1038/nature12856
- Klemas, V. (2013a). Airborne Remote Sensing of Coastal Features and Processes: An Overview. Journal of Coastal Research, 29(2), 239-255. https://doi.org/10.2112/JCOASTRES-D-12-

00107.1

- Klemas, V. (2013b). Remote Sensing of Coastal Wetland Biomass: An Overview. Journal of coastal research, 290, 1016-1028. https://doi.org/10.2112/JCOASTRES-D-12-00237.1
- Kolarik, N., Gaughan, A., Stevens, F., Pricope, N.G., Woodward, K., Cassidy, L., Salerno, J., and Hartter, J. 2020. A multi-plot assessment of vegetation structure using a microunmanned aerial system (UAS) in a semi-arid savanna environment. *ISPRS Journal of Photogrammetry and Remote Sensing* 164, 84-96.
- Lefsky, M. A., Cohen, W. B., Parker, G. G., & Harding, D. J. (2002). *Lidar Remote Sensing for Ecosystem Studies*. BioScience, 52(1), 19-30. https://doi.org/10.1641/0006-3568(2002)052[0019:LRSFES]2.0.CO;2
- LePage, B. (2011). Wetlands: Integrating Multidisciplinary Concepts [Book]. Wetlands: Integrating Multidisciplinary Concepts, 1-261. https://doi.org/10.1007/978-94-007-0551-7
- Lisein, J., Pierrot-Deseilligny, M., Bonnet, S., & Lejeune, P. (2013). A Photogrammetric Workflow for the Creation of a Forest Canopy Height Model from Small Unmanned Aerial System Imagery. Forests, 4(4), 922-944. https://doi.org/10.3390/f4040922
- Luo, S., Wang, C., Pan, F., Xi, X., Li, G., Nie, S., & Xia, S. (2015). Estimation of wetland vegetation height and leaf area index using airborne laser scanning data. Ecological indicators, 48, 550-559. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ecolind.2014.09.024
- Martinez-Taboada, F., & Redondo, J. I. (2020). Variable importance plot (mean decrease accuracy and mean decrease Gini). https://plos.figshare.com/
- Mesas-Carrascosa, Francisco-Javier, María Notario García, Jose Meroño de Larriva, and Alfonso García-Ferrer. "An Analysis of the Influence of Flight Parameters in the Generation of Unmanned Aerial Vehicle (UAV) Orthomosaicks to Survey Archaeological Areas." Sensors 16, no. 11 (2016): 1838. https://doi.org/10.3390/s16111838.
- Millard, K., & Richardson, M. (2013). Wetland mapping with LiDAR derivatives, SAR polarimetric decompositions, and LiDAR-SAR fusion using a random forest classifier. *Canadian Journal of Remote Sensing*, *39*(4), 290-307. https://doi.org/10.5589/m13-038
- Millard K., Redden A.M., Webster T., et al. (2013) Use of GIS and high resolution LiDAR in salt marsh restoration site suitability assessments in the upper bay of Fundy, Canada. Wetl Ecol Manag 21(4): 243–262. doi:10.1007/s11273-013-9303-9

- Mohri, M., Rostamizadeh, A., & Talwalkar, A. (2018). Foundations of Machine Learning. In. MIT press.
- Morgan, G. R., Wang, C., & Morris, J. T. (2021). RGB Indices and Canopy Height Modelling for Mapping Tidal Marsh Biomass from a Small Unmanned Aerial System. Remote sensing (Basel, Switzerland), 13(3406), 3406. https://doi.org/10.3390/rs13173406
- O'Neil, G. L., Goodall, J. L., & Watson, L. T. (2018). Evaluating the potential for site-specific modification of LiDAR DEM derivatives to improve environmental planning-scale wetland identification using Random Forest classification [Article]. *Journal of Hydrology*, 559, 192-208.
- Pricope, N., & Minei, A. (2020). UAS Data Collection Guide. In D. o. E. a. O. S.-. UNCW (Ed.), (pp. 97).
- Pricope, N. (2019). UAV Imagery Processing in Pix4D: Extended Guide. In U. S.-E. A. Lab (Ed.), (pp. 46).
- Pricope, N.G., Halls, J.N., Mapes, K.L., Baxley, J.B., Wu, J.J. 2020. Quantitative comparison of UAS-borne LiDAR systems for high-resolution forested wetland mapping. Sensors, 20, 2020, 4453. https://doi.org/10.3390/s20164453
- Rapinel, S., Hubert-Moy, L., & Clement, B. (2015). Combined use of LiDAR data and multispectral earth observation imagery for wetland habitat mapping [Article]. *International Journal of Applied Earth Observation and Geoinformation*, 37, 56-64. <u>https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jag.2014.09.002</u>
- Richardson, C. J. (1994). ECOLOGICAL FUNCTIONS AND HUMAN-VALUES IN WETLANDS - A FRAMEWORK FOR ASSESSING FORESTRY IMPACTS. *Wetlands*, 14(1), 1-9. <u>https://doi.org/10.1007/bf03160616</u>
- Ritchie, J. C. (1996). *Remote sensing applications to hydrology: Airborne laser altimeters*. Hydrological Sciences Journal, 41, 625–636.
- Rodriguez, C. F., Becares, E., Fernandez-Alaez, M., & Fernandez-Alaez, C. (2005). Loss of diversity and degradation of wetlands as a result of introducing exotic crayfish. *Biological Invasions*, 7(1), 75-85. <u>https://doi.org/10.1007/s10530-004-9636-7</u>
- Rotnicka, J., Dłużewski, M., Dąbski, M. Rodzewicz, M., Włodarski, W., Zmarz, A. Accuracy of the UAV-Based DEM of Beach–Foredune Topography in Relation to Selected Morphometric Variables, Land Cover, and Multitemporal Sediment Budget. Estuaries and Coasts 43, 2020, 1939–1955. https://doi.org/10.1007/s12237-020-00752-x
- Smith, M. W., Carrivick, J. L., & Quincey, D. J. (2016). Structure from motion photogrammetry in physical geography. Progress in physical geography, 40(2), 247-275. https://doi.org/10.1177/0309133315615805
- Sofonia, Jeremy J., Stuart Phinn, Chris Roelfsema, Farid Kendoul, and Yannik Rist. "Modelling the Effects of Fundamental UAV Flight Parameters on Lidar Point Clouds to Facilitate

Objectives-Based Planning." *ISPRS Journal of Photogrammetry and Remote Sensing* 149 (2019): 105–18. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.isprsjprs.2019.01.020.

- Sutter, L. (1999). DCM Wetland Mapping In Coastal North Carolina. <u>https://files.nc.gov/ncdeq/Coastal%20Management/documents/PDF/wetlands/WTYPE</u> <u>MAPDOC.pdf</u>
- Tian, S. H., Zhang, X. F., Tian, J., & Sun, Q. (2016). Random Forest Classification of Wetland Landcovers from Multi-Sensor Data in the Arid Region of Xinjiang, China [Article]. *Remote Sensing*, 8(11), 14, Article 954. <u>https://doi.org/10.3390/rs8110954</u>
- Walker, W. (2011). 2010 Wetland Mapping Summary. 8. Retrieved September 20, 2021, from https://www.aswm.org/wetland-science/wetlands-one-stop-mapping/5071-2013-state-mapping-summaries
- Wei, P. F., Lu, Z. Z., & Song, J. W. (2015). Variable importance analysis: A comprehensive review [Review]. *Reliability Engineering & System Safety*, 142, 399-432. <u>https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ress.2015.05.018</u>
- Weil, J. *The Synthesis of Cloth Objects*. In Proceedings of the ACM SIGGRAPH Computer Graphics, Dallas, TX, USA, 18–22 August 1986; pp. 49–54
- Wetlands: Integrating Multidisciplinary Concepts. (2011). [Book]. Wetlands: Integrating Multidisciplinary Concepts, 1-261. <u>https://doi.org/10.1007/978-94-007-0551-7</u>
- Woodward, R. T., & Wui, Y. S. (2001). The economic value of wetland services: a meta-analysis [Article]. *Ecological Economics*, 37(2), 257-270. <u>https://doi.org/10.1016/s0921-8009(00)00276-7</u>
- Yu, Jae Jin, Dong Woo Kim, Eun Jung Lee, and Seung Woo Son. "Determining the Optimal Number of Ground Control Points for Varying Study Sites through Accuracy Evaluation of Unmanned Aerial System-Based 3D Point Clouds and Digital Surface Models." Drones 4, no. 3 (2020): 49. https://doi.org/10.3390/drones4030049.
- Yu, J. J., Kim, D. W., Lee, E. J., & Son, S. W. (2020). Determining the Optimal Number of Ground Control Points for Varying Study Sites through Accuracy Evaluation of Unmanned Aerial System-Based 3D Point Clouds and Digital Surface Models. Drones (Basel), 4(3), 49. <u>https://doi.org/10.3390/drones4030049</u>
- Zhang, W., Qi, J., Wan, P., Wang, H., Xie, D., Wang, X., & Yan, G. (2016). An Easy-to-Use Airborne LiDAR Data Filtering Method Based on Cloth Simulation. Remote sensing (Basel, Switzerland), 8(6), 501. <u>https://doi.org/10.3390/rs8060501</u>

Appendices

APPENDIX A: RANDOM FOREST ANALYSIS SCRIPT AND STEP-BY-STEP INSTRUCTIONS

We will use the R language to run random forest analysis. RStudio (<u>https://www.rstudio.com/</u>), programming platform, is used throughout this guide.

RASTER TO DATA FRAME

1. Create a file for this step and put "RasterToDataFrame.R" and stack tifs.

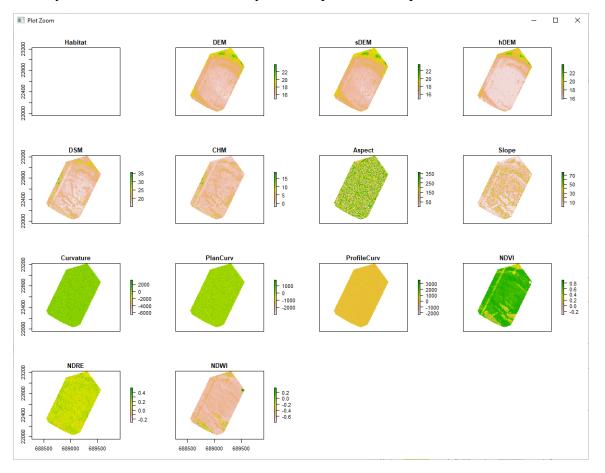
→ This PC → 128 GB SSD (D:) → Minei_NCDoT → a_DataFrame					
		Name	Date modified	Туре	
s		RasterToDataFrame.R	1/4/2022 12:10 PM	R File	
1S	*	CastleBay_Stack.tif	1/4/2022 12:12 PM	TIF File	
s	A	StJames_Stack.tif	1/4/2022 12:12 PM	TIF File	
	*	📧 Topsail_Stack.tif	1/4/2022 12:12 PM	TIF File	

- 2. We are going to convert the raster layers into data frame, which is the most common dataset format used in R. Open the "RasterToDataFrame.R" file in RStudio.
- 3. Run the "**1. setting environment**" section. Make sure you change the work path before you run it.

```
5 # 1. setting environment -----
 6 ## install packages
 7 # Only run once to download packages in your computer
8 install.packages("rgdal")
9 install.packages("yaImpute")
10 install.packages("raster")
11 install.packages("dplyr")
12 install.packages("sf")
13 install.packages("ggplot2")
14 install.packeges("rpart")
15
16 # Run this every time you open
17 library(rgdal)
18 library(yaImpute)
19 library(raster)
20 library(dplyr)
21 library(sf)
22 library(ggplot2)
23 library(rpart)
24
25 ## Set working path
26 ## CHANGE THE PATH ###
27 setwd("D:/Minei_NCDoT/a_DataFrame")
```

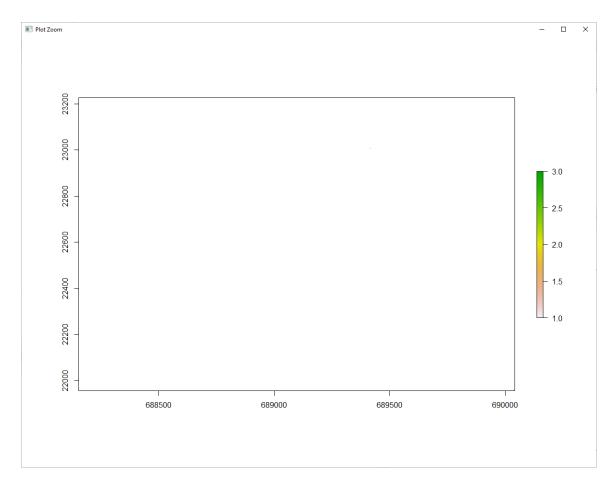
4. Run the "2. Load and name" section. Make sure you change the name of the tif file exactly as you named it.

```
30 - # 2. Load and name ------
31 # Load full stack of a raster layer
32 # if this fails, try updating your R system
33 ## CHANGE TIF FILE ###
34 st <- stack("StJames_Stack.tif")</pre>
35
                                     "DEM",
"CHM",
  names(st) <- c("Habitat",</pre>
                                                  "sDEM",
                                                               "hDEM",
36
                    "DSM",
                                                  "Aspect",
                                                               "Slope",
37
                                     "PlanCurv", "ProfileCurv",
"NDRE", "NDWI")
                    "Curvature",
38
                    "NDVI",
39
40
41 # plot each raster lyers
42 plot(st)
```



When you run line 42, all the raster layers were plotted in the plot window.

This is the zoomed in the Habitat layer. Since the pixels were too small, you cannot see anything. But you can see that there are three classes stored in this data based on the scale bar.



5. Run the "3. Convert the raster into DataFrame" section.

```
45 * # 3. convert the raster into DataErame ------
46 # Create two dataframe: all dataset and dataset with all the null dataset removed
47 # na.rm = T -> removes all the null data
48 df_hab <- as.data.frame(st, xy = TRUE, na.rm = T)
49
50 st$Habitat[is.na(st$Habitat)] <- 0
51 df_all <- as.data.frame(st, xy = TRUE, na.rm = T)</pre>
```

6. Save the dataframe as RDS dataset.

```
60 # 4. save data -----
61 saveRDS(df_hab, file = "StJames_hab.rds")
62 saveRDS(df_all, file = "StJames_all.rds")
```

RANDOM FOREST CLASSIFICATION USING H2O

- 1. Create a folder and put those files like shown below.
- Wetland_RF_H2O.R
- SiteName_all.rds
- SiteName_hab.rds
- SiteName_Stack.tif

Name	Туре
B Wetland_RF_H2O.R	R File
B StJames_all.rds	RDS File
B StJames_hab.rds	RDS File
StJames_Stack.tif	TIF File

2. Open the "Wetland_RF_H2O.R" and run the "1. Setting environment" section. You only install packages once in your computer but run library every time you run.

3. Run the "2. Load RDS data" section. Make sure to change the path to the folder (**fb** <- **folder path**) and change the name of the RDS file.

4. In like 21, select only variables (remove the x and y coordinate). Here we use H2O package to run random forest analysis. Make sure to run line 25 – 27 every time when you are out of memory.

```
20 df.rds$Habitat<-factor(df.rds$Habitat)</pre>
21 vari <- df.rds[ ,1:14]</pre>
22 dim(vari)
23
24 ## using H2o;
25 h2o.shutdown(prompt = FALSE)
26 localH20 <- h2o.init(nthreads = -1,max_mem_size = '4g')</pre>
27 h2o.init()
28
29 ## empty vari
30 y.dep <- 1;
31 x.indep <- c(2:14)
32
33 ## record processing time
34 start.time <- Sys.time()
35
36 ## RF for accuracy with CV (k=5)
37 train.h2o <- as.h2o(vari);</pre>
38 rforest.model<- h2o.randomForest(y=y.dep,</pre>
39
                                    x=x.indep.
40
                                    training_frame = train.h2o,
41
                                    nfold=5,
42
                                    mtries=4,
43
                                    max_depth=14,
44
                                    ntrees = 500,
45
                                    seed = 1122,
                                    keep_cross_validation_predictions=TRUE,
46
47
                                    keep_cross_validation_fold_assignment = TRUE)
48
49 rforest.model
```

When you run rforest.model, this is what you get:

Model Details:

H2OMultinomialModel: drf Model ID: **DRF_model_R_1641325516784_1** 5. Run the "4. Save model as file" section. Change line 68, 69 as accordingly. When you save the model, it will be saved as the model ID in the folder. For line 72 and 73, you can see the variable importance.

```
53 # store the path to the model and reload the model
54 path <- h2o.saveModel(rforest.model, path=fn, force=TRUE )
55 rf.load <- h2o.loadModel(path)</pre>
56
57 # take out the cross validation prediction results
58 cv <- h2o.getFrame(rf.load@model[["cross_validation_holdout_predictions_frame_id"]][["n
   ame"]])
59 cv.vec <- as.vector(cv[,1])</pre>
60
61 # create dataset of x,y, and prediction results
62 pre <- data.frame(X =as.numeric(X),
63
                     Y =as.numeric(y),
64
                     PREDICT = as.numeric(cv.vec))
65 attach(pre); contrasts(factor(PREDICT)); summary(factor(PREDICT))
66
67 # Save the dataset as RDS abd restore it
68 saveRDS(pre, file = "StJames_XY_prediction.rds")
69 pre <- readRDS(file = "StJames_XY_prediction.rds")
70
71 # plot variable importance
72 h2o.varimp(rf.load)
73 h2o.varimp_plot(rf.load)
Name
                                        Date modified
                                                                               Size
                                                             Type
 RData 😨
                                        1/4/2022 2:44 PM
                                                                                     11 KB
                                                             R Workspace
 Rhistory
                                        1/4/2022 2:44 PM
                                                             RHISTORY File
                                                                                      1 KB
 DRF_model_R_1641325516784_1
                                        1/4/2022 2:46 PM
                                                             File
                                                                                   2,677 KB
```

6. Next step is to use the random forest model that was created in the previous section, predict wetland classification with all the areas. Make sure to change the line 80 accordingly. Also, line 89-91 can tell you how long the model took to train and predict.

```
74 #install.packages('ggplot2'); install.packages('raster'); install.packages('sp');
75 library(ggplot2)
76 library(sp)
77 library(raster)
78
79 # import the data to be trained
80 df.all <-readRDS("StJames_all.rds")
81 allpre <- df.all[ ,2:14]</pre>
82 dim(allpre)
83
84 # if those two does not work, go back and rerun line 25-27
85 train.h2o <- as.h2o(allpre);</pre>
86 pre.all <- h2o.predict(rf.load, newdata = train.h2o)</pre>
87
88 ## Stop recording time and calculate processing time
89 end.time <- Sys.time()</pre>
90 time.taken_rf <- end.time - start.time
91 time.taken_rf
```

7. Run the section 5 to save the x, y, and prediction results for the training data. Make sure you change the line 99 and 100 as you like.

8. S

```
104 # Reference: https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=LwCEe9o0vac
105 st <- stack("StJames_Stack.tif")</pre>
                                   "DEM",
"CHM",
                                              "sDEM",
"Aspect"
                                                          "hDEM"
106 names(st) <- c("Habitat",</pre>
                                                          "Slope"
107
                    "DSM",
                                   "PlanCurv", "ProfileCurv",
"NDRE", "NDWI")
                    "Curvature",
108
109
                   "NDVI",
110
111 # finding out the extent, coordinate system, # of row and columns
112 ex <- extent(st); n.row<-dim(st$Habitat)[1];n.col <-dim(st$Habitat)[2];</pre>
113 ncell(st$Habitat); my.crc <- crs(st$Habitat)</pre>
114
115 #create a empty raster and bring the prediction results and plot it
116 r <- raster(ex, ncol=n.col, nrow=n.row, crs= my.crc)</pre>
117 r_new <- rasterize(pre2[,1:2], r, pre2[,3], fun=mean)</pre>
118 plot(r_new)
119
120 #save prediction raster in tif
121 writeRaster(r_new, filename = 'StJames_PreMap.tif',options=c('TFW=YES'))
```

APPENDIX B: FINAL UNCW UAS DATA COLLECTION, PROCESSING AND MMODELING MANUAL WITH STEP-BY-STEP INSTRUCTIONS



DATA COLLECTION, PROCESSING AND MODELING GUIDE FOR LIDAR UAS AND IN SITU FIELD DATA IN SUPPORT OF RESEARCH PROJECT 2020-04

Final version submitted to the North Carolina Department of

Transportation



N.C. DEPT. OF TRANSPORTATION

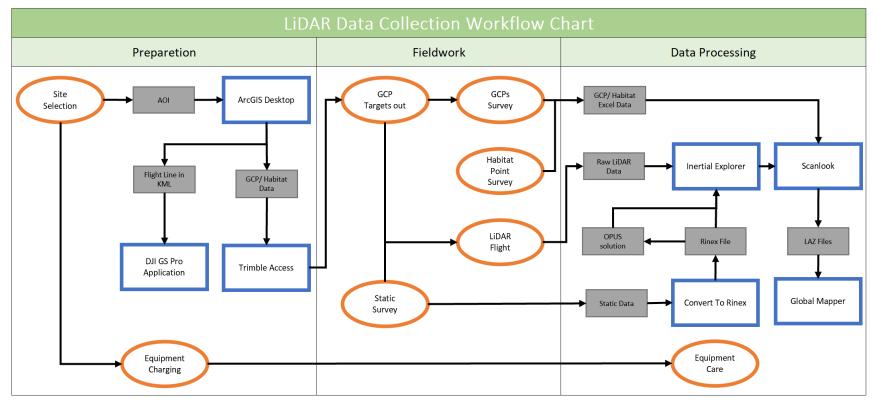
COMPLETE TRAINING GUIDE FOR RP2020-04

OVERARCHING WORKFLOW CHART	0
Section 1: SITE SELECTION	1
<u>1.1: Things You Need to Start</u>	1
1.2: Tips for Selection	1
1.3: Creating AOI in .shp and .kml	2
1.4: AOI Examples	5
Section 2: FLIGHT MISSION PLANNING	8
2.1: Creating and adding AOI, flight path and GCPs in ArcPro	8
2.2: Converting Layers to KML through Google Earth Pro	14
2.3: Uploading KMZ files to DJI Ground Station Pro (GSP) App through Email	15
2.4: Creating Flight Mission in DJI Ground Station Pro (GSP) App	16
Section 3: GCP and CHECK POINTS GENERATION	
3.1: Tips for Layout	
3.2: Target Location	
3.3: Things You Need to Start	20
3.4: Generation of checkpoints	20
Section 4: GENERATION OF HABITAT POINTS (optional)	23
4.1: Things You Need to Start	24
4.2: Generation of Habitat Points	25
Section 5: IMPORT DATA to TRIMBLE ACCESS	35
5.1: Things You Need to Start	
<u>5.2: Data Import (R10)</u>	
Section 6: EQUIPTMENT CHARGE AND CARE	
6.1: Charging List	40
6.3: Charge Quanergy Sensor Battery	43
<u>6.4: Charge eBee Lipo Battery</u>	45
6.5: Charge Trimble System	46
6.6: Equipment Checklist (EXAMPLE)	47
Section 7: TRIMBLE – HOW TO CREATE AND BEGIN A STATIC SURVEY	49
7.1: Select a Base Station	49
7.2: Trimble Setup	49
7.3 How to create a static survey using a Trimble RTK system – R8 & R10	52
<u>R8 intructions</u>	52

R10 instructions	53
Creating a new static survey on the TSC7 handheld model for R10 Trimble requires a new	
folder to be created. In the new project folder, jobs can be created with outlined paran	
a static survey. The general workflow to create a project folder is as follows:	
7.4: How to Start Static Survey – R8	
7.5: How to Start Static Survey – R10	
7.5: Troubleshooting	
Section 8: THE QUANERGY M8 LIDAR SYSTEM	
8.1: Quanergy System Setup	58
Section 9: TRIMBLE – POINT SURVEY	61
9.1: Things You Need to Start	61
9.2: Trimble Setup	61
<u>9.3: How to Start a Point Survey – R8</u>	63
<u>9.4: How to Start a Point Survey – R10</u>	64
9.5: Tips for Point Collection	67
Section 10: Download FIELDWORK DATA	71
10.1: DJI Matrice 600 Pro– Quanergy M8 LiDAR sensor and Zenmuse X5 RGB camera (fl	<u>own</u>
<u>concurrently)</u>	71
<u> 10.2: eBee – sequoia (Multispectral), SODA (RGB), thermal map (Thermal)</u>	72
<u>10.3: Exporting Trimble Data– R8, R10</u>	72
Section 11: LiDAR PROCESSING PREP	75
11.1: File Organization	75
11.2: AirData Flight Path Generation	76
11.3: Rinex Conversion	77
11.4: OPUS SOLUTION	79
Section 12: LiDAR PROCESSING STEP 1 – INERTIAL EXPLORER	83
12.1: Inertial Explore: Project Setting	
12.2: Process GNSS	
<u>12.3: Process Tightly Coupled</u>	
12.4: Export Trajectory	
Section 13: LiDAR PROCESSING STEP 2 – Scanlook PC	
<u>13.1: Project Setting</u>	
<u>13.2: Graphics</u>	
13.3: Convert	

Section 14: DATA PROCESSING IN GLOBAL MAPPER –ACCURACY ASSESSMENT	
14.1: Check Points	106
14.2: Load Data	107
14.3: Merge LASs	113
14.4: Accuracy Assessment	115
Section15: LiDAR PROCESSING STEP 3 – Scanlook PC LIDAR POINT CLOUD CONSTRAINING	117
15.1: Control.txt	117
15.2: Control Point Analysis	118
<u>15.3: Covert</u>	123
Section 16: PROCESSING IN CloudCompare – LIDAR POINT CLOUD CLEANUP	124
16.1: Load Data	124
16.2: Clean Points	127
<u>16.3: Visuals</u>	129
Section 17: HOW TO MAKE DEMs & DSMs FROM LIDAR POINT CLOUDS	131
17.1: DSM Generation in CloudCompare	132
17.2: Load and Find Pixel Size	134
Section 18: HOW TO PREPARE VARIABLES FOR CLASSIFICATION MODELS	137
18.1: Variables made by LiDAR Data	
18.2: Variables made by Multispectral Data	142
18.3: Variables made by Habitat Data	142
<u>18.4: Making a Raster Stack</u>	144
Section 19: RANDOM FOREST ANALYSIS	149
<u>19.1: Raster to Data frame</u>	149
19.2: Random Forest Classification using H2O package	151
<u>19.3: Export Results as Raster</u>	156
Section 20: DATA POST ANALYSIS	157
20.1: Calculating Model Performance Matrices	157
20.2: Making Prediction Map	160
20.1: Making Variable Importance Plots	

OVERARCHING WORKFLOW CHART



PREPARATION

Section 1: SITE SELECTION

The first step is to design a study area that will be surveyed with a LiDAR sensor mounted on a DJI Matrice 600 Pro. Here are some tips on how to create an Area of Interest (AOI) in ArcGIS Desktop.

1.1: Things You Need to Start

Software: ArcGIS ArcMap 10.7.1 Polygon Data: NWI (National Wetland Inventory-2010) Polygon Data: NC WAM and NCDOT Wetland Delineation Data (if available) Polygon Data: NC Parcel Data Coordinate System: "NAD_1983_StatePlane_North_Carolina_FIPS_3200" in meters

1.2: Tips for Selection

Based on existing wetland delineations (NWI and/or NCWAM data), we want to select places where they are the variety of wetland types and its unique patterns.

Here are more things to consider:

Take-off/ landing area

Enough area for drones to take off and land in plus areas for Trimble and other necessary equipment.

Flight area

Around 80-100 acres will be adequate. One set of a drone battery (DJI Matrice 600 Pro) can be flown over about 40 acres. Consider the fieldwork schedule and drone battery.

Obstacles

Check for potential objects that might obstruct drone flight such as buildings, power line, and tall trees. Surveyors must keep a visual line of the sight on the drone.

Permission

Contact landowners for permission to fly and putting out targets. Check the parcel data to see the names of them. Be sure to check if there are any gates preventing us to drive.

Access to Ground Control Points (GCPs)

Check for the accessibility where you want to put targets.

Proximity

Check for the safe flight zone: https://www.dji.com/flysafe/geo-map.

1.3: Creating AOI in .shp and .kml

Following to the site selection, you are going to create a flight area in polygon and .kml files. Shape file for further analysis and kml file will be uploaded to a DJI GS Pro application for automatic drone flight. Here, we will create those in ArcGIS ArcMap.

1. Creating Polygon Layer in ArcMap

Here is one of the ways to create a study area in polygon data. Start with a new map in ArcMap. Go to **Catalog** and right click on **Geodatabase** (create one if you don't have yet). "**New**" -> "**Feature Class**", then a "**New Feature Class**" window pops up.



2. Edit Polygon

In the process of "**New Feature Class**", make sure to put the right coordinate system you want. After creating the feature class, right click on the polygon in the "**Table of Contents**" you just created and then, go to "**Edit Features**" -> "**Start Edit**" to draw a polygon. When done editing, click "**Editor**" -> "**Save Edits**" and "**Stop Editing**".

New Feature Clas	s >	New Feature Class	×
Name: Alas: Type of featur Polygon Feat Geometry Prop	Right Areal re acres	New Feture Class Choose the coordinate system use latitude and for XY coordinates in the data. Geographic coordinate system use latitude and longitude coordinates in the data. Geographic coordinate system controls in the data of the set in the data of the set in the data. The set of t	~
	< Back Next > Cancel	< Back Next > Cancer	ł
	ontents Provide the second s		

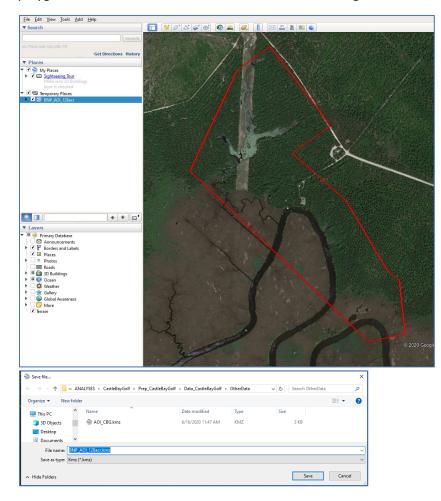


Use "Layer To KML" tool to export the data into .kmz format (save it outside of a geodatabase). This tool converts a feature or raster layer into a KML file containing a translation of Esri geometries and symbology. This file is compressed using ZIP compression, has a .kmz extension, and can be read by any KML client including ArcGIS Explorer, ArcGlobe, and Google Earth. Converting into .kml allows us to upload the AOI in DJI GS Pro application to create automatic UAV flight.

🔨 Layer To KML	-		>	<
Layer				
BNP_AOI_128acr		-	6	
Output File			_	
St/DoT_Analysis/ANALYSES/BrunswickNaturePark/Brunswick_prep/BNP_Data/BNP_AOI_128acr_LayerToKML.kmz			6	
Layer Output Scale (optional)				
			0	
C Gamped features to ground (optional)				
★ Data Content Properties				
* Extent Properties				
× Output Image Properties				
				~
OK Cancel Environment	s S	Show He	elp >>	

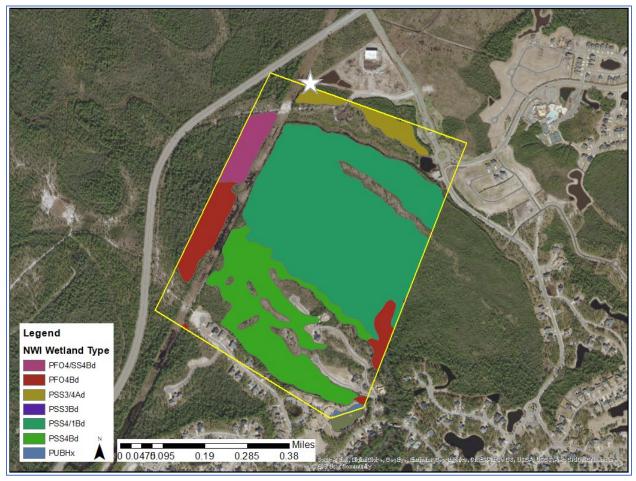
4. Open KMZ data in Google Earth Pro

When the export process is done, open the File Explore and click **.kmz** file to open in Google Earth Pro. In Google Earth Pro, go to "**File**" -> "**Save**" -> "**Save Place As**". Then, save the polygon data as **.kml**. Make sure to save it with the background no fill.

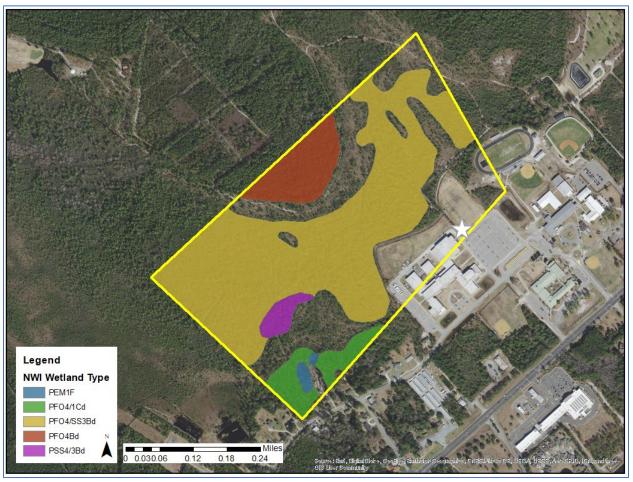


1.4: AOI Examples

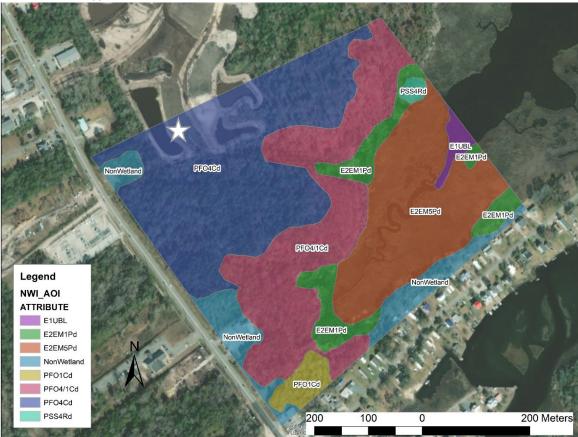
- 1. St. James
 - Date: 5/12/2020
 - Area: 202 acres
 - Take off base:
 - 7 kinds of wetland
 - Residential areas within flight area hard to get permission for flight/ GCPs



- 2. Topsail High School
 - Date: 6/2/2020
 - Area: 128.45 acres
 - Takeoff landing area: 📈
 - 5 different wetlands



- 3. Surf City
 - Date: 11/6/2020
 - Take off base: 📩
 - 7 wetland types



Section 2: FLIGHT MISSION PLANNING

This step is for creating a flight path of kml in arcmap using a tessellation approach, then uploading it to the DJI GS Pro app to create an automated UAV flight. Along with the flight path, in the next step we will plan on where to place the Ground Control Points (GCPs).

2.1: Creating and adding AOI, flight path and GCPs in ArcPro

Open ArcGIS Pro 🧕 - click "Map" (under Blank Templates) - 🔣 🔤

a. Name and Save Project to Location of your choice

Name	MyProject1		
Location	C:\Users\Carter\Desktop\Create Flight Path with	GCPs	· 🚅
	Create a new folder for this project		
			ancel
		OK C	uncer
		UK C	uncer
			ancer
+		UK	

Step 2: Generate Tessellation:

Geoprocessing
enerate tess
Favorites Toolboxes Portal
Data Management Tools
Archiving
Attachments
👂 🧙 Attribute Rules
Contingent Values
👂 🚉 Data Comparison
Þ 🤹 Domains
👂 🦾 Feature Binning
👂 🚋 Feature Class
Features
Fields
👂 🤖 File Geodatabase
👂 🎪 General
👂 🎪 Generalization
👂 🎪 Geodatabase Administration
Indexes
Joins and Relates
🖻 ഹ LAS Dataset
👂 🎪 Layers and Table Views
👂 🤖 Package
👂 🎪 Photos
Projections and Transformations
Þ 🎰 Raster
Relationship Classes
🔺 🎰 Sampling
Create Fishnet
Create Random Points
📕 Generate Points Along Lines
Senerate Rectangles Along Lines
Generate Tessellation

 Under Parameters: Click on the *Extent drop down and chose your AOI layer (this will change to "As Specified Below". Shape type = Square. Size = 62,500 Square Feet**

Geoprocessing		* ů ×
Generate 1	essellation	\oplus
Parameters Environments		?
Output Feature Class		
GenerateTessellation		
Extent	As Specified Below	-
← 660596.158699997	→ 661327.889799997	
↓ 22217.2611000016	1 22941.1762000016	
Shape Type		
Square		-
Size		
62500	Square Feet	•
Spatial Reference		
NAD_1983_StatePlane_North_Carolina_FIPS_3200		•

 Hit the button and it will automatically align over your AOI on the map.



Step 3: Create Flight Path:

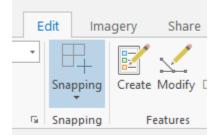
 Go to "View" (at the top) – Click on
 Folders - Project Name – Right click on .gdb (File GeoDatabase) – New – Feature Class

Create	Feature Class 🔹 🝷 🖡						
Define							
Name Flight							
Alias	Alias						
Featur	e Class Type						
Type of features stored in the feature class.							
Line *							
Geom	etric Properties						
M Values - Coordinates include M values used to store route data.							
values used to store route data.							
\checkmark	Z Values - Coordinates include Z values used to store 3D data.						

💮 NAD 1983 (2011) StatePla	ane North Carolina FIPS 3200 (Meters)
Click "Finish"	,
CIICK FINISN	
Catalog 🚽 🗖 🗙	
Project Portal Favorites	
🔄 脑 Search 👂 -	
Þ 📷 Maps	
Toolboxes	
Databases	
▷ 😥 Styles ▲ 📷 Folders	
A R MyProject1	
▷ ☐ ImportLog	
▲	
🕂 Flight	
MyProject1.tbx	
Locators	

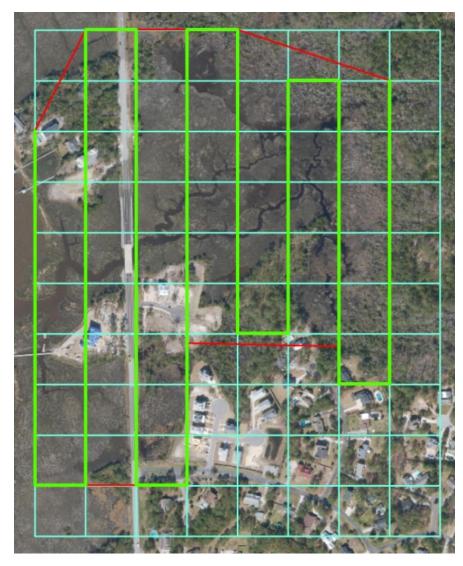
*To upload new feature class right click and click "add to current map"

 To create a Flight Path for the drone click Edit – Create – Choose the Flight Path layer under Create Features



- Make sure snapping is on and place flight path on the tessellation inside the AOI that you've created making sure not to skip a line
- To make this easier upload a road imagery map to make sure not to place over open traffic and roads.

*The take-off location for the drone does not matter until the DJI App portion



Step 4: Create Ground Control Points (GCPs):

- Go to "View" Catalog Folders Right Click Project File New Shapefile
 - Feature Class Name GCPs
 - o Geometry Type Point
 - Coordinate System same as AOI
 - Hit "RUN"
- It will automatically add to the project map

• Use the Edit tab – Create – Click GCPs

Make sure Snapping is on and you lay GCPs along the flight path layer in accessible areas

• See Section 4 & 5 below for GCP Creation and Trimble Upload.

2.2: Converting Layers to KML through Google Earth Pro

• Convert the GCP layer, Flight Path layer, and AOI layer in tools through conversion tools – KML – Layer to KML

 Find Tools Favorites Toolboxes Portal
Favorites Toolboxes Portal
🖻 🏙 3D Analyst Tools
🖻 🏪 Analysis Tools
Aviation Tools
👂 🏰 Business Analyst Tools
👂 🏜 Cartography Tools
Conversion Tools
🖻 🔤 Excel
🖻 🚔 From GPS
🖻 ഹ From Raster
🖻 ഹ From WFS
D 🔤 JSON
🔺 🚔 KML
🔨 KML To Layer
🔨 Layer To KML

• Use the drop-down arrow under *Layer to convert each individual layer – Select the file icon in *Output File to the project file to save.

Geoprocessing		* ‡ ×
	Layer To KML	\oplus
Parameters Environments		0
* Layer		• 🚘 🦯 •
* Output File		
Layer Output Scale		0
✓ Clamped features to ground		
> Data Content Properties		
> Extent Properties		
> Output Image Properties		

• Do this for each layer and hit after each is uploaded to send them to the file of the project.

There should be a green complete icon after each conversion

- Once uploaded zoom in to make sure all layers line up nicely to your study area and it is exactly what you want, this includes:
 - GCPs are in a suitable location to be recorded in the field after flight
 - Flight Path does not cross over or intersect open traffic or major roads
 - AOI is around the correct study area you hope to survey
 - *Note: This AOI can touch major roads because it is not what the drone will trace but is what the drone will overlap and collect.

If you are satisfied: Right click each KMZ file and click "Save as" to the same file of your KMZ files but change KMZ to KML file at the bottom of save menu.

2.3: Uploading KMZ files to DJI Ground Station Pro (GSP) App through Email



• Click on the KML files that you have added to your project folder and drag them into an email that you can send to your mobile/tablet device.

- Click on each file individually and select the [⊥] "upload" icon so it can be sent to the GSP App.
 - *This will show up in "files" in the GSP app*
 - Open DJI GS Pro App on tablet or phone that will control the drone during flight in the field – click on "My Missions" (bottom right of home screen) – Under the middle tab click materials – files – swipe right to uploaded new files brought in from email.
- Once missions are on the right table called "Map" Click on the "Map" – Click on each file - Swipe left on the drop down tab – Click "Pin" on each one of them so they show up on the map.
- Under the flight layer click the "Create Mission" button The Map by waypoint button should be the only one to appear. Click the icon below:



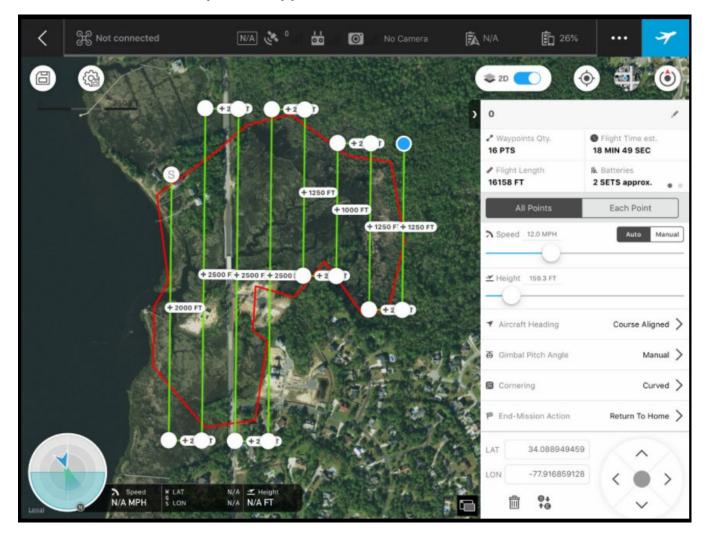
• Now the flight plan you designed in ArcGIS Pro should be under the Mission tab with the name "0". Rename the mission to the area you are mapping and modify the mission by clicking on the name and hitting "EDIT" at the bottom right next to Fly.

This allows the drone to turn at each corner and more of a gentle turn rather than a jagged 90.00 corner, thus creating potential errors in data collection

- Once Flight is complete and you have checked that all parameters are correct including:
- Speed

- Height
- Mission Start & Stop

Click Save icon on the top left of app.



Section 3: GCP and CHECK POINTS GENERATION

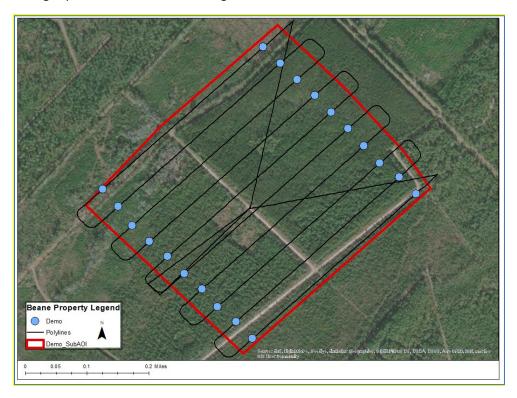
Ground Control Points (GCPs) are used to align collected UAS data to known GNSS locations to improve the accuracy of the data in post-processing. Cardboard targets will be placed to measure GCPs in a RTK system. In terms of acquiring LiDAR data, it is recommended to place GCP targets right below the flight path to get the best end results.

3.1: Tips for Layout

Ideally GCPs on each end of the flight path Minimum of 5-7 points Check out for the accessibility and the owners Spread out evenly within the AOI

3.2: Target Location

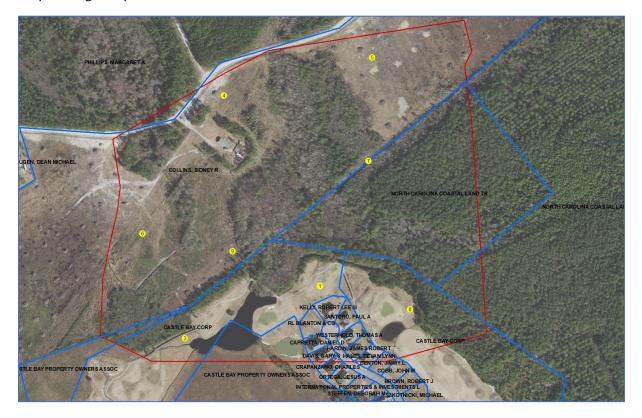
Target location should be directly below the flight path of drone to have the least error when processing the LiDAR data. As described above, the targets should be placed as much as possible on flight paths as shown in the image below.



If not possible due to the accessibility, you can use less targets like the image below.



Once the location of target is decided, add XY coordinate system and export it into a csv file to import into a Trimble unit. Also, you may want to check with property owners to get permission for your target to put down.



3.3: Things You Need to Start

Line Data: Flight path of UVA Polygon Data: Area of Interest (AOI)

Coordinate System: "NAD_1983_StatePlane_North_Carolina_FIPS_3200" in meters

3.4: Generation of checkpoints

1. Open ArcMap and Add Data Open ArcMap and add AOI and flight path data.

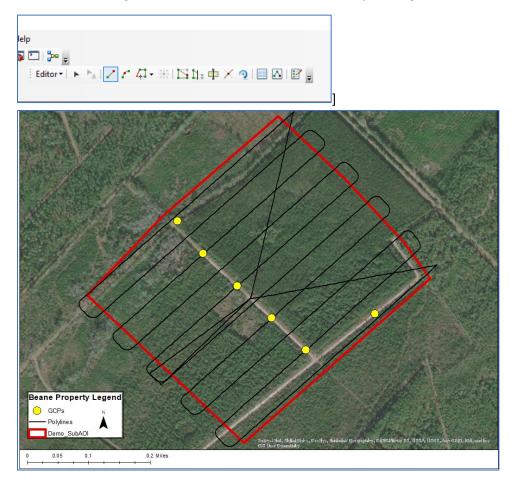
2. Create point feature

Using a "Create Feature Class" to create an empty point data

Feature Class Location			•
geodatabase.gdb		E	2
Feature Class Name			-
Site Name_GCPs			
Geometry Type (optional)			-
POINT		~	1
Template Feature Class (optional)			-
		2	2
		+	
		×	ŧ
		1	•
		10	
Has M (optional)			_
DISABLED		~	-
Has Z (optional)			_
DISABLED		~	1
Coordinate System (optional)			
NAD_1983_StatePlane_North_Carolina_FIPS_3200			ĵ,
Geodatabase Settings (optional)			

3. Edit Point Feature

Go to "Edit Features" -> "Start Edit" to start placing points where you plant to place targets. When done editing, click "Editor" -> "Save Edits" and "Stop Editing".



4. Add XY Coordinate

Use "Add XY Coordinates" to add XY coordinates. Make sure the points have the correct coordinate system: "NAD_1983_StatePlane_North_Carolina_FIPS_3200" in meters.

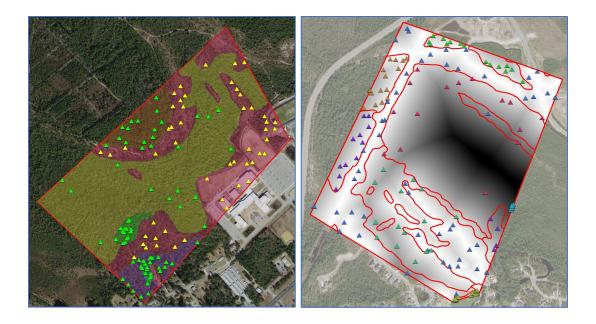
Table								
🗉 • 🖶 • 🖳 🍢 🖾 🐗 🗙								
Planed GCPs_RR								
OBJECTID *	Shape *	ld	POINT_X	POINT_Y				
▶ 1	Point	1	709485.237891	37712.907169				
2	Point	2	709409.482056	38114.783427				
3	Point	3	709333.282072	38184.249373				
4	Point	4	709180.882105	38040.234607				
5	Point	5	709180.882105	37803.033818				
6	Point	6	709180.882105	37552.278697				
7	Point	7	709257.082088	37568.413799				
8	Point	8	709104.682121	37729.689447				
9	Point	9	709257.082088	37825.059605				
10	Point	10	709104.682121	37980.93441				
11	Point	11	709028.482138	38035.151733				
12	Point	12	709409.482056	37751.668291				
13	Point	13	709180.882105	38191.026538				
14	Point	14	709028.482138	37543.80724				
15	Point	15	709104.682121	37563.705085				
16	Point	16	709028.482138	37974.075369				

Use "**Table to Table**" to make this attribute table into CSV file. Make sure the data contains the object ID, XY coordinate system, and reference habitat type (ATTRIBUTE) at least. Save this outside of GDB as "---.csv". These reference points are for Trimble to recognize. The column order has to be: **X** – **Y** – **Object ID** – **Code**

	<i>4</i>								
	Table to Ta	d warning icons for	more information						3
	Cilck Circle Circle	a warning icons for				 			
	Input Rows								
		dom_62_M_values						•	2
	Output Locat		Master\Topsail\Top	sail Data\test Yvonr	nne				ß
	Output Table		indeter (repour (rep.						
	Topsail_test								
	Expression (o	ptional)							
		r. D							SQL
	Field Map (op								+
		le)							-
	Y (Doub	le) ID_1 (Long)							×
		NWI_AOI (Long)							
	ATTRIB WETLAN	UIE (Iext) ND_TY (Text)							Ť
	ACRES	(Double) Leng (Double)							t
		posedStdArea (Lon	ig)						
	🗄 · Id (Long	a)							
	A	В	С	D	1				
-	A 709485.2	B 37712.91	-	D GCP1		 			
		-	1	-					
	709485.2	37712.91	1	GCP1					
	709485.2 709409.5 709333.3	37712.91 38114.78	1 2 3	GCP1 GCP2 GCP3					
	709485.2 709409.5 709333.3 709180.9	37712.91 38114.78 38184.25 38040.23	1 2 3 4	GCP1 GCP2 GCP3 GCP4					
	709485.2 709409.5 709333.3 709180.9 709180.9	37712.91 38114.78 38184.25 38040.23 37803.03	1 2 3 4 5	GCP1 GCP2 GCP3 GCP4 GCP5					
	709485.2 709409.5 709333.3 709180.9 709180.9 709180.9	37712.91 38114.78 38184.25 38040.23 37803.03 37552.28	1 2 3 4 5 6	GCP1 GCP2 GCP3 GCP4 GCP5 GCP6					
	709485.2 709409.5 709333.3 709180.9 709180.9 709180.9 709257.1	37712.91 38114.78 38184.25 38040.23 37803.03 37552.28 37568.41	1 2 3 4 5 6 7	GCP1 GCP2 GCP3 GCP4 GCP5 GCP6 GCP7					
	709485.2 709409.5 709333.3 709180.9 709180.9 709180.9 709257.1 709104.7	37712.91 38114.78 38184.25 38040.23 37803.03 37552.28 37568.41 37729.69	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8	GCP1 GCP2 GCP3 GCP4 GCP5 GCP6 GCP7 GCP8					
	709485.2 709409.5 709333.3 709180.9 709180.9 709180.9 709257.1 709104.7 709257.1	37712.91 38114.78 38184.25 38040.23 37803.03 37552.28 37568.41 37729.69 37825.06	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 7 8 8 9	GCP1 GCP2 GCP3 GCP4 GCP5 GCP6 GCP7 GCP8 GCP9					
	709485.2 709409.5 709333.3 709180.9 709180.9 709180.9 709257.1 709104.7	37712.91 38114.78 38184.25 38040.23 37803.03 37552.28 37568.41 37729.69	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 7 8 8 9	GCP1 GCP2 GCP3 GCP4 GCP5 GCP6 GCP7 GCP8					
	709485.2 709409.5 709333.3 709180.9 709180.9 709180.9 709257.1 709104.7 709257.1	37712.91 38114.78 38184.25 38040.23 37803.03 37552.28 37568.41 37729.69 37825.06	1 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 7 8 8 9 9	GCP1 GCP2 GCP3 GCP4 GCP5 GCP6 GCP7 GCP8 GCP9					
	709485.2 709409.5 709333.3 709180.9 709180.9 709180.9 709257.1 709104.7 709257.1	37712.91 38114.78 38184.25 38040.23 37803.03 37552.28 37568.41 37729.69 37825.06 37980.93	1 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 7 8 8 9 9 10	GCP1 GCP2 GCP3 GCP4 GCP5 GCP6 GCP7 GCP8 GCP9 GCP10					
	709485.2 709409.5 709333.3 709180.9 709180.9 709180.9 709257.1 709104.7 709257.1 709104.7 70928.5	37712.91 38114.78 38184.25 38040.23 37803.03 37552.28 37568.41 37729.69 37825.06 37980.93 38035.15	1 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 11 12	GCP1 GCP2 GCP3 GCP4 GCP5 GCP6 GCP7 GCP8 GCP9 GCP10 GCP11					
	709485.2 709409.5 709333.3 709180.9 709180.9 709180.9 709257.1 709104.7 70928.5 709409.5	37712.91 38114.78 38184.25 38040.23 37803.03 37552.28 37568.41 37729.69 37825.06 37980.93 38035.15 37751.67	1 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 11 12 13	GCP1 GCP2 GCP3 GCP4 GCP5 GCP6 GCP7 GCP8 GCP9 GCP10 GCP11 GCP12					
	709485.2 709409.5 709333.3 709180.9 709180.9 709180.9 709257.1 709104.7 709257.1 709028.5 709409.5 709480.9 709028.5	37712.91 38114.78 38184.25 38040.23 37803.03 37552.28 37568.41 37729.69 37825.06 37980.93 38035.15 37751.67 38191.03 37543.81	1 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 11 12 13 14	GCP1 GCP2 GCP3 GCP4 GCP5 GCP6 GCP7 GCP8 GCP10 GCP11 GCP12 GCP13 GCP14					
	709485.2 709409.5 709333.3 709180.9 709180.9 709180.9 709257.1 709104.7 70928.5 709409.5 709480.9	37712.91 38114.78 38184.25 38040.23 37803.03 37552.28 37568.41 37729.69 37825.06 37980.93 38035.15 37751.67 38191.03	1 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 11 12 13 14 15	GCP1 GCP2 GCP3 GCP4 GCP5 GCP6 GCP7 GCP8 GCP10 GCP11 GCP12 GCP13					

Section 4: GENERATION OF HABITAT POINTS (optional)

Here is one of the ways of how you can create habitat reference points in ArcGIS. Habitat points can be collected in order to help with final data classifications. We are going to show two different methods to create 15 random points (+ 50 points for only non-wetland area) for each habitat class based on NWI. Read "Create Random Points" and "Create Spatially Balanced Points" tools in Arc Help for more information.

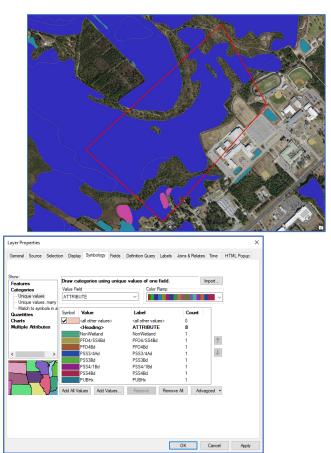


Polygon Data: Area of Interest (AOI) Polygon Data: NWI (National Wetland Inventory-2010) Polygon Data: NC WAM and Wet Master (if available) Coordinate System: "NAD_1983_StatePlane_North_Carolina_FIPS_3200" in meters

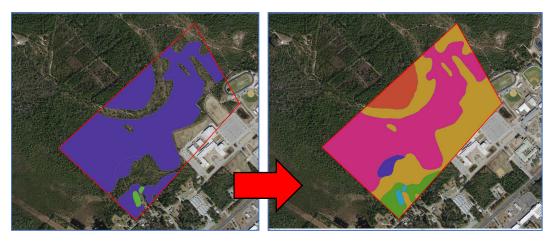
4.2: Generation of Habitat Points

6. Open ArcMap and Add Data

Open ArcMap and add AOI and NWI data. Change the symbology of NWI by going to Layer Properties. Click Symbology -> Categories -> ATTRIBUTE -> Add All Values. Always check the coordinate system as "NAD_1983_StatePlane_North_Carolina_FIPS_3200" in meters. If it's not the right coordinate system, use "**Project**" tool to convert.



Use "**Clip**" (Analysis) to extract the NWI polygon that overlay the AOI. Use "**Union**" to union the NWI and study area polygon to fill in the non-wetland area. "**Dissolve**" the polygon by attribute. Open the attribute table and type "NonWetland" for the black column in ATTRIBUTE.

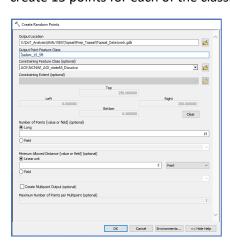


AOI\NCNWI_AOI_Union		- 🖻
Output Feature Class		
S: \DoT_Analysis \WCDOT_Wet_Master \Topsail \7	Topsail_Data\work.gdb\WCNWI_AOI_Union_Dissolve	2
Dissolve_Field(s) (optional)		
OBJECTID		^
FID_NCNWI_AOI		
ATTRIBUTE		
WETLAND_TY		
ACRES		
Shape_Leng FID ProposedStdArea		
Id		
Shape Length		~
<		>
Select All Linselect All		Add Field
Statistics Field(s) (optional)		NUCTION
statistics Held(s) (optional)		~
Field	Statistic Type	+
		× v

FID *	Shape *	ATTRIBUTE	Shape_Length
1	Polygon	NonWetland	9492.746394
2	Polygon	PFO4/SS4Bd	759.035656
3	Polygon	PFO4Bd	1803.015497
4	Polygon	PSS3/4Ad	1217.449954
5	Polygon	PSS3Bd	73.913066
6	Polygon	PSS4/1Bd	3460.375647
7	Polygon	PSS4Bd	4276.062979
8	Polygon	PUBHx	279.794501

8. Create Random Points (CRP)

As it was mentioned above, for non-wetland area 50 random points are going to be generated as this area includes more than one landcover class (built, upland grass, upland shrub, upland forest, open water, and other). Select only NonWetland polygon and run "**Create Random Points**" tool to generate 50 points. Then, select all wetland polygons to create 15 points for each of the class. Change the Linear unit accordingly.

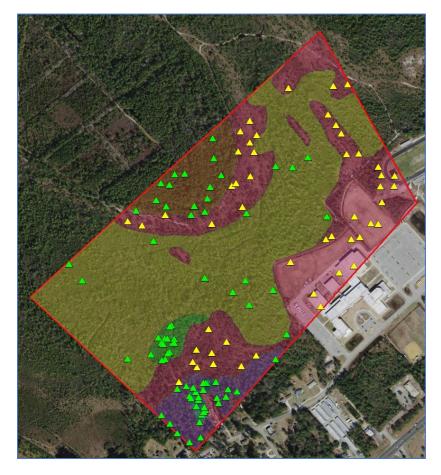




9. Assess the Results

Look at the results along with the most recent imagery/map of the site and figure out if you can walk to the points. (Although if it is in dense forest, you would not collect the point data because the tree cover prevents the satellite network to come in) If so, skip to 6. If not, go to step 5 for the Spatially Balanced Points approach.

For example, you would not get to collect all points in the yellow area, so it is worth trying the Spatially Balanced Points approach.



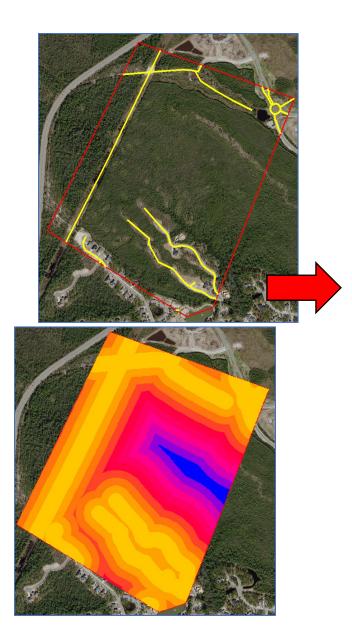
10. Spatially Balanced Points Approach

Here, we are starting over and create a weighted random sample using the Spatially Balanced Points approach where you increase the weight on access areas.

a. Create a "Euclidean Distance" Raster based on a Line

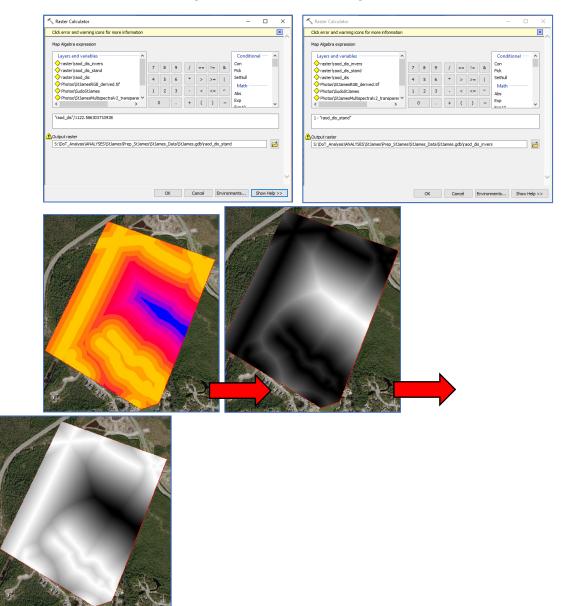
Create a line feature where it covers road and accessible areas and run a "**Euclidean Distance**" tool to create raster. In Environment settings, define the processing extent and raster analysis as study area (10 feet or 3 meters).

	🔨 Euclidean Distance	
	Click error and warning icons for more information	×
	Input raster or feature source data	
	Road_Buffer\NWI_AOI_roads_LiDAR	2
	Output distance raster	-
	S:\DoT_Analysis\ANALYSES\StJames\Ptep_StJames\StJames_Data\StJames.gdb\raod_dis Input barrier raster or feature class (optional)	B
		2
	Maximum distance (optional)	
	Output cell size (optional)	_
	10	2
	Distance method (optional)	
	PLANAR Output direction raster (optional)	~
		2
	Output back direction raster (optional)	
		e
	OK Cancel Environments << Hid	le Help
🛠 Envir	ronment Settings	
× Work	(SDACP	
	ut Coordinates	
	essing Extent	
Extent		
As Sp	recified Below 🗸 🔁	
	Top 23203.166000	
	Left Right 688534.804400 689660.411100	
	Bottom	
	21954.892500	
Snap P	caster 🗾 🔁	
× XV Re	esolution and Tolerance	
× M Val		
× z Val	lues	
* Geod	latabase	
* Geod	latabase Advanced	
× Field	s	
× Rand	lom Numbers	
	ography	
* Cove		
Raste Cell Siz	er Analysis	
	num of Inputs V	
Cell Siz	ze Projection Method	
CON	VERT_UNITS	
	nes_LiDAR_AOI 🗾 🔁	
* Raste	er Storage	
	tatistical Analysis	
* Paral	llel Processing	
	ote Processing Server	
	OK Cancel << Hide Help	
	contracting the second	1



b. Raster Calculator

Use "Raster calculator" tool to make the range from 0 - 1 (raster / max value). Use "Raster Calculator" tool again to inverse the value. E.g. $I \rightarrow 0$, $0 \rightarrow 1$



c. Clip and Create Spatial Balanced Point (SBP)

Clip each of habitat types and run a "create spatially balanced point" for each of them. You can use this "Separate by Attribute" tool to break up the habitat polygon into each. Using batch would be a great way to save time.

ACI[InghtNWUL_LDARACI_all_Discolve_Clip Target Workspace Starf Reds Skift Reds ✓ ATTRB/TE ☐ Sage_Length ☐ Shape_Area	
Select Al Unselect Al Add P	d Fed
OK Cancel Environments Sh	Show Hebp >>
Clip (7) Clip (7) Clic error and warning loons for more information	×
Input Raster reod, dis_invers	
Output Estent (optional) NonWetland	
, Rectangle Y Maximum	
	70271.4570-96
X Minimum X Maximum 2258806.040557	2262735.967767
Y Mininum	71856.219121 Clear
S Use Input Features for Opping Geometry (optional)	71070-117121 UESY
Couput Raster Dataset S: DoT_Analysis WMALYSES StJames Prep_StJames (StJames_Data StJames.gdb)dp_metland	
NeOsta Value (optional) -3.4028228 +38	
Maintain Clipping Edent (optional)	
	~
	CK Cancel Apply Show Help >>
1 Clip	- 🗆 X
	^
Input Raster Rectangle 1 EucDist_road_inverse 701868.449129231 43259.0219594128	Output Raster Dataset Output Extent S:DoT_Analysis/ANALYSES/Brunswick Estuarine_and_Marine_Deepwater -3./
2 EucDist_road_inverse 701245.172829233 43249.8519594185	S:\DoT_Analysis\ANALYSES\Brunswick Freshwater_Emergent_Wetland -3.4
4 EucDist_road_inverse 701102.302729219 43376.8531594202	S:DoT_Analysis\ANALYSES\Brunswick NonWetland -3.
5 EucDist_road_inverse 701455.109929211 43261.1980594173	S:DoT_Analysis\ANALYSES\Brunswick Riverine -3.
<	, ↓ ∨
	OK Cancel Environments Show Help >>

K

11. Merge and Spatial Joint

Merge all the generated points (by **SBP** or **CRP**). Use spatial joint to extract attribute values to each point so that each point has a wetland code.

Join Data	×	OBJECTID_1 *	Shape *	CID	ATTRIBUTE
Join lets you append additional data to this layer's attribute table so you can, for example, symbolize the layer's features using this data.		58	Point	2	PEM1F
What do you want to join to this layer?		59	Point	2	PEM1F
Join data from another layer based on spatial location		60	Point	2	PEM1F
1. Choose the layer to join to this layer, or load spatial data from disk:		61	Point	2	PEM1F
🗞 NCNWI_AOI_stateM_Dissolve 💽 🖻		62	Point	2	PEM1F
2. You are joining: Polygons to Points		63	Point	2	PEM1F
Select a join feature class above. You will be given different options based on geometry types of the source feature class		64	Point	2	PEM1F
and the join feature class.		65	Point	2	PEM1F
Each point will be given all the attributes of the polygon that: (•) it falls inside.		66	Point	3	PFO4/1Cd
If a point falls inside more than one polygon (for example,		67	Point	3	PFO4/1Cd
because the layer being joined contains overlapping polygons) the attributes of the first polygon found will be joined.		68	Point	3	PFO4/1Cd
) is closest to it.		69	Point	3	PFO4/1Cd
A distance field is added showing how close the polygon is (in the units of the target layer). A polygon that the point falls		70	Point	3	PFO4/1Cd
inside is treated as being closest to the point (i.e. a distance of 0).		71	Point	3	PFO4/1Cd
		72	Point	3	PFO4/1Cd
The result of the join will be saved into a new layer.Specify output shapefile or feature class for this new layer:		73	Point	3	PFO4/1Cd
S:\DoT_Analysis\ANALYSES\Topsail\Prep_Topsail\Topsail_1		74	Point	3	PFO4/1Cd
		75	Point	3	PFO4/1Cd
About joining data OK Cancel		76	Point	3	PFO4/1Cd

12. Add XY Coordinate and Convert to CSV file

Use "Add XY Coordinates" to add XY coordinates. Make sure the points have the correct coordinate system: "NAD_1983_StatePlane_North_Carolina_FIPS_3200" in meters. Use "Table to Table" to make this attribute table into CSV file. Make sure the data contains the object ID, XY coordinate system, and reference habitat type (ATTRIBUTE) at least. Save this outside of GDB as "---.csv". These reference points are for Trimble to recognize.

Click error and warning icons for more information		×
Input Rows		
Points\random_62_M_values	•	6
Output Location		
S:\DoT_Analysis\WCDOT_Wet_Master\Topsail\Topsail_Data\test_Yvonne		63
Output Table		
Topsail_test.csv		
Expression (optional)		
		SQL
Field Map (optional)		-
OBJECTID (Long)		÷
+-X (Double)		•
Y (Double)		×
OBJECTID_1 (Long)		
iii−FID_NCNWI_AOI (Long) ··· ATTRIBUTE (Text)		1
WETLAND_TY (Text)		•
ACRES (Double)		T
H Shape_Leng (Double)		+
i⊞- Id (Long)		

Edit the CSV file. Make sure to get rid of the headers and other unnecessary data. Order has to be: X - Y - Object ID - Habitat type

	А	В	С	D	E
1	688871.6	22962.26	1	PFO4/SS4	Bd
2	688850.3	22898.25	2	PFO4/SS4	Bd
3	688966.1	23041.51	3	PFO4/SS4	Bd
4	688917.3	23035.41	4	PFO4/SS4	Bd
5	688777.1	22819	5	PFO4/SS4	Bd
6	688877.7	22901.3	6	PFO4/SS4	Bd
7	688856.4	22846.43	7	PFO4/SS4	Bd
8	688892.9	23038.46	8	PFO4/SS4	Bd
9	688810.6	22886.06	9	PFO4/SS4	Bd
10	688950.9	23032.36	10	PFO4/SS4	Bd
11	688862.5	22989.69	11	PFO4/SS4	Bd
12	688804.6	22898.25	12	PFO4/SS4	Bd
13	688929.5	22995.79	13	PFO4/SS4Bd	
14	688880.8	22864.72	14	PFO4/SS4	Bd
15	688828.9	22834.24	15	PFO4/SS4	Bd
16	688777.1	22785.47	16	PFO4Bd	
17	689356.2	22188.06	17	PFO4Bd	
18	689371.5	22282.55	18	PFO4Bd	
19	688652.2	22459.34	19	PFO4Bd	
20	688694.8	22566.02	20	PFO4Bd	
21	688798.5	22785.47	21	PFO4Bd	
22	688728.4	22681.84	22	PFO4Bd	
23	688758.8	22700.13	23	PFO4Bd	
24	688743.6	22596.5	24	PFO4Bd	
25	689365.4	22206.35	25	PFO4Bd	

Section 5: IMPORT DATA to TRIMBLE ACCESS

Here is to show how to import data to Trimble unit. The Trimble data controller uses a single shapefile (.shp) as a background image. Bringing in .shp files will make fieldwork much easier. Here, we will use R10 unit as an example. Depending on the unit, the appearance might look different. To find out more information, go to the additional files and read "TrimbleAccess_Projects_and_Jobs".

5.1: Things You Need to Start

Trimble Units for GCPs and Habitat Points

(We have 2 units R8 – TSC3, and R10 – TSC7)

In USB Drive

CSV File: GCPs Data

CSV File: Habitat Data

Point Shape File: Habitat data

Point Shape File: GCPs Data

Point Line: Flight Path

Polygon Shape File: NWI of AOI

Shape File: NC County Boundary

*Shape files can be obtained when you save the layer in ArcMap outside of geodatabase



BNP_GCPs.csv	Microsoft Excel C
🔊 BNP_habitat.csv	Microsoft Excel C
BNP_GCPs_7.shp	SHP File
BNP_NWI.shp	SHP File
BNP_trails.shp	SHP File
nc_county_spm.shp	SHP File
SBP_BNP_habitat_110.shp	SHP File

5.2: Data Import (R10)

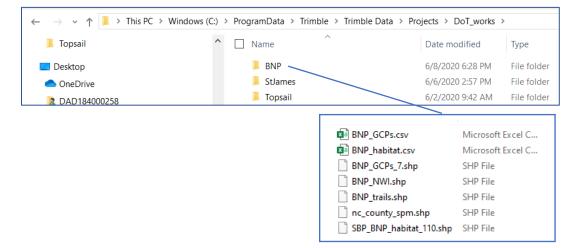
1. Open Trimble Access App

Turn on the Trimble unit and open **Trimble Access**. Then, this window (this might be different depending on the version) should pop up. Click "**New**" to create a project, which is a folder for grouping Trimble Access jobs and the files used by those jobs. Here, I already have created project named "**DoT_works**".

≡ P	rojects	C	C 🗭	QUA	N_RINEX	:
New F	ilter project	Last used		Lidar	static	
Ō QU	JAN_RINEX	6/11/2020		camp2 campu	020StJames sTest_052020_s	
Do Do	T_works	6/11/2020			IsTest_05202020 IsTest_06112020 Impus	
fur	n	5/17/2020				
io tes	st_05172020	5/17/2020				
0 ^{t1}		5/17/2020				
			Pr	operties		Open
← New	project					
	project					
Name						
Description	?					
Description Reference	? ?					
Description Reference Location	? ? ?					
Description Reference	? ?					•

After creating a project, the "**DoT_works**" file should be created under here:

"C:\ProgramData\Trimble\Trimble Data\Projects". In "DoT_works", create a site name folder like "BNP". Inside this, paste all the necessary data that you have created for fieldwork.



3. Create a job

Come back and open the "**DoT_work**" project in Trimble Access and hit "**New**" to create a **job**. Fill out in a "New job" window. Select "Last used job" for template if you wish to inherit the properties from previously used project.

← DoT_wor	ks C C BNP
New Filter job	Last used
	Linked files
(+) BNP	BNP_GCPs_7.shp (1 KB)
	6/9/2020 BNP_NWI.shp (115 KB) BNP_trails.shp (11 KB)
campusTest	_2 SBP_BNP_habitat_110.shp (3 KB)
(+) StJames_hab	6/6/2020
	0.01000
+ Topsail	6/2/2020
campus_test	5/20/2020
Back Cop	y Import Export Properties Open
← New job	54
Caraba (ann ba	ciente form (civita de DC file
Create from ter	nplate Create from JobXML or DC file
Job name	BNP
Template	Last used job
Properties	
Coord. sys.	North Carolina 3200 (United States/State Plane 1983)
Units (Dist.)	Meters
Linked files	None 4
Active map Feature library	4 None
Cogo settings	Ground
Additional settings	Off
Media file	Previous point
Poforonco	2
Esc	Enter
← New job	ĥ
Coord. sys.	North Carolina 3200 (United States/State Plane 1983)
Units (Dist.)	Meters
Linked files	None
Active map Feature library	4 None
Cogo settings	Ground
Additional settings	Off
Media file	Previous point
Reference	?
Description	?
Operator	?
Notes	?
Tectonic plate	?
Esc	Enter

Then we hit the import button.

4. Job Setting

Clicking "coordinate system" under "Properties" will lead you to a "Select coordinate system" window. Here, the coordinate system should be <u>the same as that of .shp files you imported</u>.

Start entering "Active map" where you connect to the .shp files. In "Active map" window, hit "Browse" to select .shp files you wish to bring in. Once you bring all the data to Active map, make sure to check the boxes right next to the names.

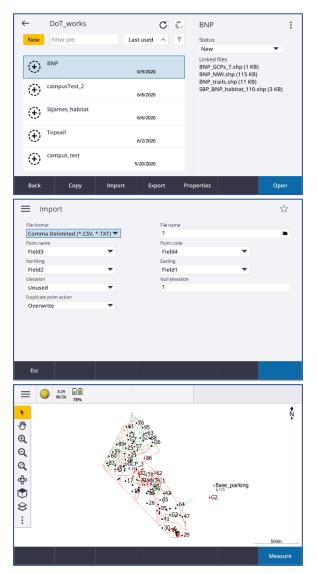
When all the setting is done, choose "Accept" and the map with features will be created.

Select coordinate system			≡ Sel	ect file			
System	Zone		Name		^ Type	Size Modified	
United States/State Plane 1983 🔹	North Carolina 3200 🔹			DoT_works			
Datum				A 📫 BNP			
NAD 1983 (Conus) (Mol)				BNP_GCPs_7	SHP	1kb 6/8/2020 6:25:02 PM	
Use geoid model	Geoid model GEOID12B (Conus) (G12BUS.ggf)			BNP_NWI	SHP	112kb 6/8/2020 5:32:16 PM	
Ves	Coordinates			BNP trails	SHP	11kb 6/8/2020 5:31:52 PM	
Use datum grid No	Grid			nc_county_spm	SHP	14003kb 5/17/2020 11:21:36 PM	
Project height				SBP_BNP_habitat_110	SHP	3kb 6/8/2020 5:31:14 PM	
	•			Stjames			
				Topsail			
				▷ <mark>=</mark> fun			
				Gly 390 2019 fall			
				Image: Solution of the solu			
				v - nin_uces			_
Esc	Key in	Store	Esc				Accept
Active map BNP_GCPs_7.shp (C\ProgramData\Trimble\Trim BNP_MVI.shp (C\ProgramData\Trimble\Trim MP_trails.shp (C\ProgramData\Trimble\Trim SBP_BNP_habitat_110.shp (C\ProgramData\Trimble\Trim SBP_BNP_habitat_110.shp (C\ProgramData\Trimble\Trimble\Trim SBP_BNP_habitat_110.shp (C\ProgramData\Trimble\Trimble\Trim SBP_BNP_habitat_110.shp (C\ProgramData\Trimble\Tri							
Esc All None E	Browse WMS	Accept					

5. Import CSV Files

From the job page – select **Import**. For "File name", use the folder icon to navigate to your project file location and select the .csv file (GCPs and habitat point csv files). Click "**Accept**" to process with the import. You should receive a Transfer Complete message. The imported points can be reviewed using the point properties. Open job -> Select Job data -> select Point Manager.

That is all for importing data. The interactive map with features should be projected.



Section 6: EQUIPTMENT CHARGE AND CARE

Here is how to take care of equipment UNCW Research Team uses for the LiDAR data collection. This includes charging/ discharging, and field work checklist.

6.1: Charging List

LiDAR System

DJI Matrice Battery (18) and Controller



iPad



Quanergy sensor LiPo Battery (4)



eBee System

Charge/discharge LiPo batteries (4)

Full (100%) – before flight

Storage (70%) – when stored

Computer





Trimble System

MiFi (2)



Rover Battery

(2 sets * n Trimbles)

Tablets (* n Trimbles)

Earth & Greene Scien URGW 1910-082-34



Additional Tech

Walkie-talkies (2)



6.2: Charge DJI Matrice Batteries and Controller

1. Battery and Controller

Take out a battery box from the bottom of DJI, controller, and battery codes.

2. Charge Equipment

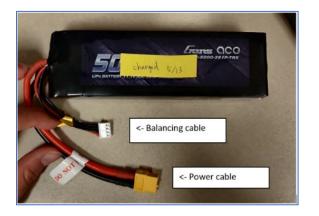
Set it up like the photo below to start charging. When charging, the batteries' lights will flash. When fully charged, they stop flashing. Push the button to see all four bars flash to make sure it is all charged. It will take about 2 hours for 6 batteries to be 100% charged.



6.3: Charge Quanergy Sensor Battery

1. Lipo Battery

There are 2 sets of 2 LiPo batteries (4 total). They should be always in storage charged (70%) except before the flight in fully charged (100%). For more info about lipo battery (https://www.instructables.com/Lithium-Polymer-Etiquette/)



2. Measure Voltage

Before charging, measure the voltage with this small device. Use the balancing cable (white one) with the arrows facing down. When it shows **12.6**, it is fully charged. Make sure you put it on the left side with the correct face up.





3. Equipment

Use this blue charger and code to charge the LiPo batteries.



4. Plug in Balancing Cable

Plug in the white balancing cable **first** and the yellow power cable next. Put the balancing cable in with arrows facing up in a **3 cells space**.



5. Start charging

Hold a start button to check the battery and press start again to confirm charging. It beeps when fully charged. This is what it looks like when fully charged. Push the stop button twice

to get back to the main menu. Unplug the **yellow cable first**, then the white cable next.



6.4: Charge eBee Lipo Battery

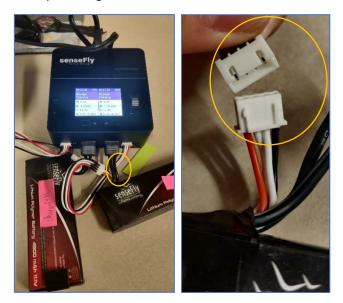
1. Charge Types

There are a few different types of charge for eBee charger. Know when the next flight will be and decide which to use.

- a) Full (100%): fully charge before a flight
- b) Storage (70%): set it storage charge when you do not plan to fly for a while

2. Plug in

After plug in, connect the balancing cable to the female with the correct way first, and the black powering cable next.



3. Setting Up

Click down on the wheel to select: **eBee Plus** > **full** or **storage charge**. Discharging takes much more time than charging. One thing to know is the voltage. When it is fully charged, it should be close to 12 V. They will beep once fully charged.

00:01:08 CH1	00:00:22 CH2
Storage Charging	Storage Charging
✿ -0.4A	₫ 4.9A
Bt-6mAh	Bi 14mAh
@12.5V	@ 11.4V
■ 4.17~4.17V	₿3.79~3.79V

6.5: Charge Trimble System

1. Charge MiFi

Charge like a normal phone.



2. Rover Batteries

Depending on the version of Trimble, the battery may look different. The way to charge them is the same.



6.6: Equipment Checklist (EXAMPLE)

.6: Equipment Checklist (EXAMPLE)							
Pilot-in-command:	Check-out (/ /)	Check-in (_	/	/)
senseFly eBee Plus							
eBee drone							
cameras: SODA, Sequoia, ThermoMap, Zenmuse							
batteries (4)							
smart charger							
regular charger	-						
radio modem							
extra skid plate							
extra sings							
repair kit (includes extra props, rubber bands, & tape etc)							
registration + GCPs + CHECK POINTS			_				
Mavic Pro drones							
Mavic Pro Platinum drone							
Mavic Pro Platinum controller & cords							
Mavic Pro drone (oldest)							
Mavic Pro controller & cords							
batteries (5)							
charger							
extra props							
registration							
Mavic Pro drones							
Mavic 2 Pro drone (orange)							
Mavic 2 Pro controller & cords (orange)							
batteries (3) (orange)							
Mavic 2 Pro drone (purple)							
Mavic 2 Pro controller & cords (purple)							
batteries (3) (purple)	-						
Smart charger for Mavic 2 Pros							
extra props							
registration							
DJI Matrice 600 Pro & Quanergy LiDAR: 3 BOXES TOTAL							
Matrice hexacopter drone (big box)							
Matrice controller & cords + Mini iPAD! + charger (big box)							
Box of 3 sets of 6 batteries: 18 total (heavy, small box)							
Quanergy M8 LiDAR (second small box)							
Quanergy M8 battery charger and 2 sets of Lipo batteries (4 total)							
Extra props							
registration							
Additional tech & equipment							
walkie-talkies (2)							
walkie-talkie charger							
LAPTOP, charger, and mouse							
memory cards (one for each drone plus one extra)							
mini SD card converter							
SD-USB adaptor							
power inverter							
phone chargers for field							

Documents	
FAA Pilot cards	
flight plans, maps, etc	
RTK SYSTEM AND ADDTL GPS	

FIELDWORK DAY

Section 7: TRIMBLE – HOW TO CREATE AND BEGIN A STATIC SURVEY

A static survey collects GNSS (Global Navigation Satellite System) to improve the LiDAR data in the post-processing.

Components

Trimble Set (quick release adopter, mount, connection cable,

Trimble Unit

Tripods

7.1: Select a Base Station

For good performance, place the GNSS receivers in a protected and secure location. Do not set up the base station directly beneath or close to overhead power lines or electrical generation facilities. The electromagnetic fields associated with these utilities can interfere with GNSS receiver operation. For more information, visit here: <u>R10 GNSS - User Guide</u> (pg. 36 -)

7.2: Trimble Setup

One of the common ways to set up the base station is to use a tripod.



1. Attach Adopter/ Rover to Pole

Mount the quick release adapter onto the height extension pole with measurement lever. Attach the GNSS receiver to the quick release adapter.







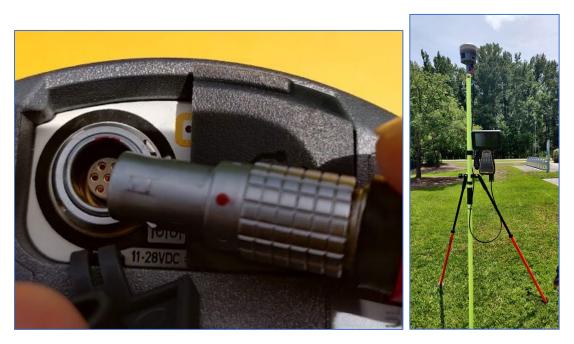
Attach the Tripod Leg
 Attach the tripod legs onto the pole, and level the bubble onto the center.

Attach Mount
 Attach the mount to the pole.



4. Connect Epoch Cable

For static survey, you want to connect GNSS via a cable. Connect the epoch cable to the rover and the tablet. Make sure to connect the cable to the rover matching with the red marks.



7.3 How to create a static survey using a Trimble RTK system – R8 & R10

R8 intructions

Creating a new static survey on the TSC3 handheld model for R8 Trimble requires a new project folder to be created in the static style.

1. Open Trimble Access Menu → Click Settings → Survey Styles → Create New (Add Name and Style Type- GNSS) → Accept

For the next steps, "Rover options" and "Base options" parameters will need to be defined for survey style to function.

Rover options	× .	? – × Rover oj	ptions	A) ()	? - >
Survey type: FastStatic Logging interval: 1s Elevation mask: 10° PDOP mask: 6.0	Logging device: Controller ✓ Auto file names:	Antenna Type: R8 GNSS/SI Measured to: Bottom of a Antenna height ?	ntenna mou t:	T Part number: 60158-00	
		1/3 ?			2/
Esc		Accept			Accept

2. Rover options \rightarrow Define Parameters \rightarrow Accept

3. Base Options \rightarrow Define Parameters \rightarrow Accept \rightarrow Store

🛞 Base options 🛛 🔊 🛛	? - X	Base options	1	? - X
Survey type: FastStatic Controller Logging interval: Auto file names: Elevation mask:		Measured to: Bottom of antenna mou Antenna height: 2.000m Serial number:	unt 👻 Part number: 60158-00	
10°		GNSS Signal Tracking- Use L2e:	GPS L2C;	
R8 GNSS/SPS88x	1/3	Yes		2/3
Esc	Accept	Esc		Accept



Creating a new static survey on the TSC7 handheld model for R10 Trimble requires a new project folder to be created. In the new project folder, jobs can be created with outlined parameters to start a static survey. The general workflow to create a project folder is as follows:

- 1. Open Trimble Access and navigate to projects menu
- Tap "New" on the top left under the three horizontal bar menu button
 Add in project folder details → Create New Job → Tap Coordinate System → Fill in associated parameters (example below) → Job created and ready to use in static survey

7.4: How to Start Static Survey – R8

To get the best accuracy of GNSS data, it is recommended to run the static survey at least for 20 minutes before you start your UAV flight.

1. Open Trimble Access

Open "Trimble Access" in your tablet. Select: General survey -> open job -> Quan_Rinex -> select measure -> drone static -> measure points

2. Setups for Drone Statics

You will be required to fill in the survey settings here:

- a. Point name: "Topsail"
- b. Method: FastStatic point
- c. Antenna height: 2 m
- d. Measured to: bottom of antenna mount

Then, hit to measure.

7.5: How to Start Static Survey – R10

1. Open Trimble Access

Open "Trimble Access" in your tablet. Open "QUAN_RINEX" project. Create a new job by clicking the "New" tab.

≡ Projects	C 🕻	QUAN_RINEX
New Filter project	Last used 🧄 🍸	LiDAR static
QUAN_RINEX	1:27 PM	Jobs (4) 05122020StJames camp2 campusTest_05202020
DoT_works	12:14 PM	test_campus
fun	5/17/2020	
test_05172020	5/17/2020	
t1	5/17/2020	
	Pro	operties Open

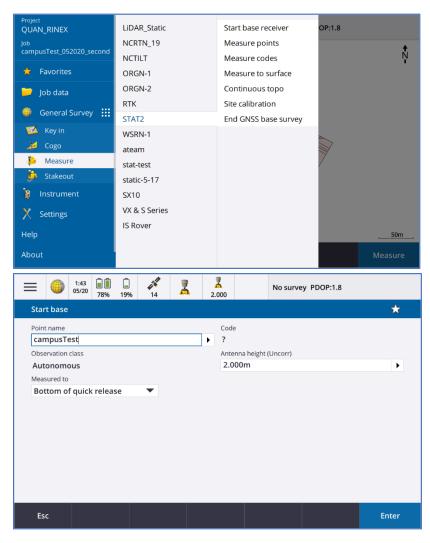
2. New Job

In the New Job setting, put the project name, and correct coordinate system.

Select coo	rdinate syster	n			
System			Zone		
United States/Stat	te Plane 1983	•	North Carolina 3200	•	
Datum NAD 1983 (Conus)) (Mol)				
Use geoid model			Geoid model		
Yes			GEOID18 (Conus) Fixe	ed (g18us.ggf) 🔻	
Use datum grid			Coordinates		
No			Grid	•	
Project height 20.000m		►			
20.000111					
Esc		campusTos	Key in		Store
		campusTes	Key in t_052020_second Create from JobXI	ML or DC file	Store
– New job: (-	t_052020_second	ML or DC file	
 New job: Create from t 	emplate	-	t_052020_second	ML or DC file	
 New job: Create from t Job name 	emplate campusTest_0	-	t_052020_second	۸L or DC file	
New job: Oreate from t	emplate campusTest_0 Default	52020_second	t_052020_second		
New job: Oreate from t Ob name Template Properties	emplate campusTest_0 Default	52020_second	t_052020_second Create from JobXI		
 New job: Create from t lob name Template Properties Coord. sys. 	emplate campusTest_0 Default	52020_second	t_052020_second Create from JobXI		
 New job: Create from t create from t pob name remplate Properties Coord. sys. Units (Dist.) Linked files 	emplate campusTest_0 Default	52020_second	t_052020_second Create from JobXI Create from JobXI Create from JobXI Meters None		
 New job: Create from t Oreate from t Oreate from t Properties Coord. sys. Units (Dist.) Linked files Active map 	emplate campusTest_0 Default	52020_second	t_052020_second Create from JobXI Create from JobXI United States/State Meters None None		
 New job: Create from t Create from t Ob name Template Properties Coord. sys. Units (Dist.) Linked files Active map Feature library 	emplate campusTest_0 Default	52020_second	t_052020_second Create from JobXI Create from JobXI Create from JobXI Meters None None None		
 New job: 0 Create from t Create from t Coord. sys. Units (Dist.) Linked files Active map Feature library Cogo settings 	emplate campusTest_0 Default	52020_second	t_052020_second Create from JobXI Create from JobXI Create from JobXI Meters None None None Ground		
 New job: Create from t Create from t Orepeties Coord. sys. Units (Dist.) Linked files Active map Feature library Cogo settings Additional settings 	emplate campusTest_0 Default	52020_second	t_052020_second Create from JobXI Create from JobXI (United States/States) None None None Ground Off		
 New job: 0 Create from t Create from t Coord. sys. Units (Dist.) Linked files Active map Feature library Cogo settings 	emplate campusTest_0 Default N	52020_second	t_052020_second Create from JobXI Create from JobXI Create from JobXI Meters None None None Ground		
 New job: Create from t Create from t Orepeties Coord. sys. Units (Dist.) Linked files Active map Feature library Cogo settings Additional settings 	emplate campusTest_0 Default	52020_second	t_052020_second Create from JobXI Create from JobXI (United States/States) None None None Ground Off		

3. Start Your Survey

Once you have created your job, it is ready to start your static survey. Navigate to: "Measure" -> "STAT2" -> "Start Base Receiver". "Start Base" window will pop up.



For "Start Base",

- a. Point name: "CampusTest"
- b. Measured to: Bottom of quick release
- c. Antenna height: 2 m

Press enter. You can ignore the warning sign, then start.

7.5: Troubleshooting

Error: Trying to connect via Cable

For static survey, Trimble units should connect to GNSS via cable not Bluetooth. If this error pops up, you need to go to a Bluetooth setting to change your settings.

R10 (Settings -> Connect -> Bluetooth)

Connect to GNSS -> Cable

Connect to GNSS rover	Connect to GNSS base	
R10-2 5841F00305 Trimble 💌	None 💌	
Connect to conventional instrument	Connect to active target	
None	None 💌	
Connect to TDL2.4	Connect to auxiliary GPS	
None	None 💌	
Connect to laser	Send ASCII data to	
None 🔻	None	
Connect to echo sounder	Connect to printer	
None	None 💌	
Esc	Config	Accept

R8 (Settings -> Connect -> Bluetooth)

Bluetooth	-> 0	? - ×
Connect to GNSS rover:		
R8-2, 4750143232: Trimble 🔽		
Connect to GNSS base:		
None		
Connect to conventional instrument:		
None		
Connect to active target:		
None		
Connect to auxiliary GPS:		
None		1/2
Esc		Annut
Lat	Config	Accept

Section 8: THE QUANERGY M8 LIDAR SYSTEM

Here is how to set up the Quanergy System on the field after the LiDAR drone assembly.

Before the System Setup

- Assemble a drone
- Have started Trimble static over 20 mins

8.1: Quanergy System Setup

1. Power System

Connect the two red/black power cables to the LiDAR system. They all go in one way. Press the button on the side of Quanergy to start up the LiDAR system. It will take 45-60 seconds to Hot Spot to be ready.





2. Hot Spot

In the tablet, exit all the applications and switch from WiFi to HotSpot.

Hotspot name: AQB2-19

PWD: scanlook

Go to your browser in your iPad and type in the IP address "<u>192.168.0.1</u>". Add to your favorites. It will take you to a setting page.

3. System Settings

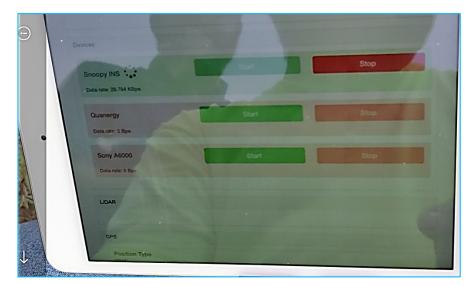
Go to the settings to make sure all the measurements are correct.

Back of Boresight:		-0653-05	3/9/20
E Processing V	alues	ScanLook PC	
Lever Arms	Rotations	X = -0.013	O = 89.9481
X = -0.117	X = 0	Y = -0.1	P = -0.015843
Y = 0.073	Y = 0	Z = 0	K = -179.9525143
Z = 0.400	Z=0		eGP

Make sure that INS script on the bottom of the page is set for "back of UAV snoopy 2-IL". Set for Antenna-A-Lever Arms as the same as the above, then hit save.

Go to Snoopy tab to change the project name - no space!! (ex. Test1)

Then we are ready to start! Hit Snoopy INS start. Wait till it turns green about 30 seconds. What they are doing is the drone is tracking satellite signals such as GPS or GLONASS and getting IMU data



Press start on Quanergy to begin scanning. When it turns green, all the Lidar system set up is done and the mission for data collection can begin.

4. Shutting-down the system

When the flight is done, the system needs to be carefully shutdown. Go back to the webpage, you start stopping from the bottom (Quanergy -> Snoopy INS). Wait for it to turn it to pink, and then stop the IMU. Then, go to the top of the page to hit" shutdown". When the website is shutdown, the hot spot is also going to disappear.

Section 9: TRIMBLE – POINT SURVEY

Point survey will be used to measure the coordinate systems of GCP targets and habitat points. Those points will be used for georeferencing, accuracy assessment, and classification analysis.

9.1: Things You Need to Start

Trimble Box (rover etc.)

Trimble Unit (R10, R8)

- o CSV File: Habitat Data
- o CSV File: GCPs Data
- o Point Shape File: Habitat data
- o Point Shape File: GCPs Data
- Line Data: Lines of accessible areas (if needed)
- Polygon Shape File: NWI of AOI
- Shape File: NC County Boundary

Tripod (only for GCP collection)

MiFi

9.2: Trimble Setup

The setup is very similar to the static survey except for not using a cable.

1. Attach Adopter/ Rover to Pole

Mount the quick release adapter onto the height extension pole with measurement lever. Attach the GNSS receiver to the quick release adapter. No need to use tripod necessarily unless you do a GCP collection.





2. Attach Mount and Legs

Attach the mount and legs to the pole.



9.3: How to Start a Point Survey – R8

1. Turn on MiFi

Turn on your MiFi (pocket WiFi) to enable the Trimble unit to connect to rover via Bluetooth

2. Connect Table to MiFi

Open your Trimble tablet and navigate to Setting -> WiFi Connection to make sure the unit it connected to your MiFi

3. Open Trimble Access

Open "Trimble Access" in your tablet. Open your point collection job you have already created. Select DoT_work -> your job.

4. Setups for Topo

To start your survey, select Measure, then:

- a. Measure: RTN2015
- b. GNSS contacts: MiFi
- c. Select data source: VRS_CMRx
- d. Method
 - 1. Habitat points: Topo point (3sec)
 - 2. GCPs: Observed control point (3mins)

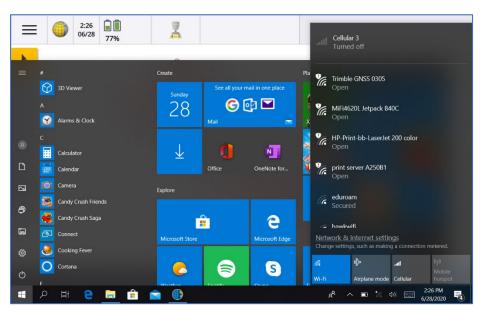
9.4: How to Start a Point Survey - R10

1. Turn on MiFi

Turn on your MiFi (pocket WiFi) to enable the Trimble unit to connect with rover via Bluetooth

2. Connect Table to MiFi

Open your Trimble tablet and connect your MiFi to this tablet.



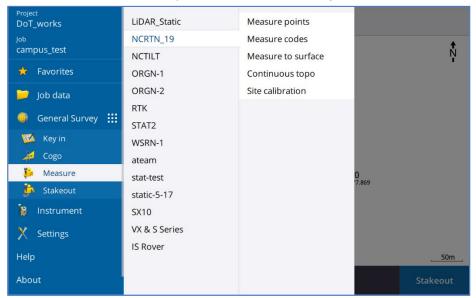
3. Turn on Rover



4. Open Trimble Access

Open "Trimble Access" in your tablet. Open your point collection job you have already created. Select DoT_work -> your job. Then, go to Measure -> NCRTN_19 - > Measure Points. Then, select:

- a. Select survey style: NCRT_19
- b. GNSS contacts: NCRTN
- c. Select Data source: VRS_CMRx
- d. Method
 - a. Habitat points: Topo point (3sec)
 - b. GCPs and check points: Observed control point (3mins



≡ GNSS	5 contacts					*
Name					^ Туре	
NCRTN					Internet rov	er
ORGN-2					Internet rov	er
ORGN1					Internet rov	er
u4					Internet rov	er
WSRN1					Internet rov	er
Esc	New	Delete	Сору	Edit		Accept

	2:28 06/28	1 76%	1 89%	15	7	?		No survey	PDOP:1.6	
Select da	ata source									
Mount	point		Ident	tifier		Distar	nce ^ F	ormat	Format details	Carrier
VRS_CM	Rp		VRS_C	CMRp		-	C	MR+	Obs(1),Info(10	L2
VRS_CMI	Rx		VRS_0	CMRx			с	MRx	Obs(1),Info(10	L2
Esc	2:28 06/28	AII	89%	Refrest	h T	7				Accept
	00/20					2.000		RTK H:0.00	8m V:0.015m 💙	

Esc		Options	Measure

50m

9.5: Tips for Point Collection

Off-Set Collection

Reference video: <u>Tuesday Tip - GPS offsets with Trimble Access</u>. During your collection, sometimes topo points can be in the deep forest where access is limited. An off-set tool will enable you to collect a point remotely.

During your survey, the first thing you will do to do off-set is to go to Cogo. Cogo -> Compute Point

In the compute point window:

\$	Compute point			4		? – X	
×	↑ Ζ			Point name: 10	•	21% 69%	
₹ [®] ?	× RT		Code: PP	∤ <u>R</u> adia	ıl		
Q		τ	Method: Bearing and distance	Seque	ential		
- -			Start point:	Wildcard search Key in East fix			
¢			Azimuth origin:				
			Angle from sun:	Measure			
۲			Delta azimuth: 0°00'00''	1/2 ▼	selections Switch to		
		RTK H:0.03sf	t V	:0.06sft	~	11 EU	
Es	sc			Options		Enter	

- Point name: name the point of where you want to collect remotely
- Code: PP power pole (for example)
- Method: Bearing and distance
- Start Point: Measure

Measure points

- Point name: where you are
- Code: OS (Off-set)
- Method: Topo
- Height: 2m
- Measure to: Bottom of quick release

¢.	Measure points			→ Ø	? – X		
K	↑ N		Point name: 1000	•	21% 68%		
577			Code:		15 N		
Ð,	+		ID OS Method:		<u>N</u> 🗞		
Q			Topo point Antenna height (Uncorr):		6.562		
+ ‡+			6.562sft	•			
			Measured to:				
Þ		×RT	Bottom of quick rel	ease 🔻			
\diamond			□ Time so far:		Мар		
			0m0s		Menu		
۲			Epochs remaining:		Favorites		
-	10,000sft		1		Switch to		
RTK H:0.03sft V:0.05sft 🗸							
Es	5C		Options				

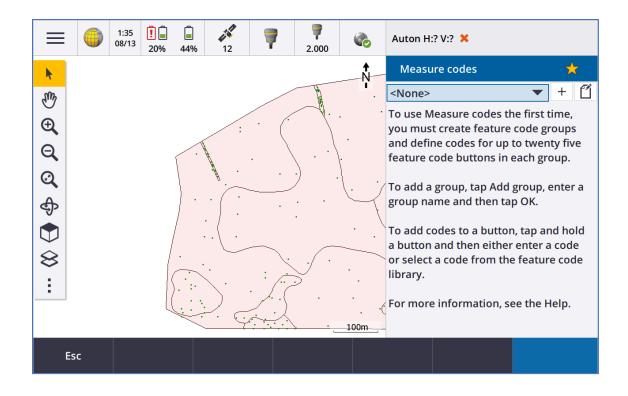
Measure Codes

If you have set up the measure codes, it will make your survey easier and quick. It is possible to survey by picking from a defined selection of codes as shown below instead of picking codes from a list or manually entering them, as in the Measure Points screen. Defined codes can be no more than 25. This method is particularly useful if you are only using a small number of codes on a regular basis, measuring string features, or need to constrain the number of codes used on a series of cross sections for example.

1. Open Job

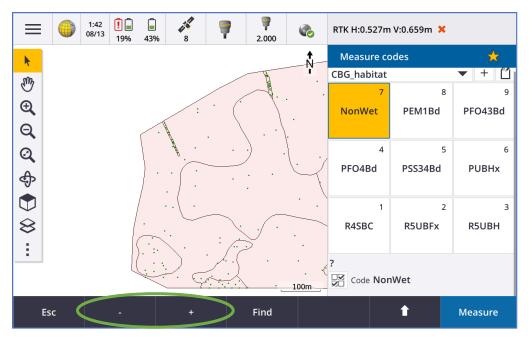
Have MiFi and R10 Rover ready and go outside. Open the job. Go to Menu -> Measure -> NCRTN_19 -> **Measure codes** -> GNSS contacts: **NCRTN** -> Select Data source: **VRS_CMRx**

The first time this screen is used you will need to press the Add group button (+) to create a screen of blank buttons.



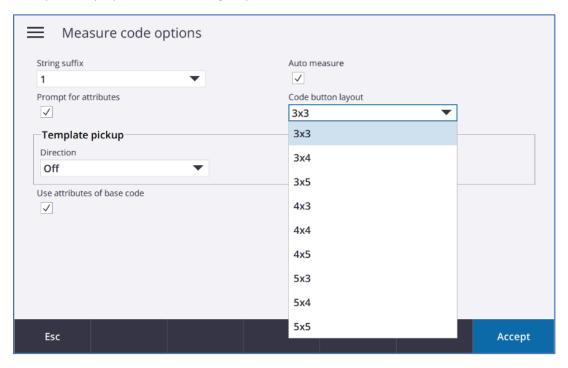
2. Assign Code

The default setting has 9 (3^*3) code layout. To assign a code to a button, **tap and hold** on a button and then release. Enter the code required. String numbers can be attached to codes by highlighting the button required and using the – and + keys at the base of the screen.



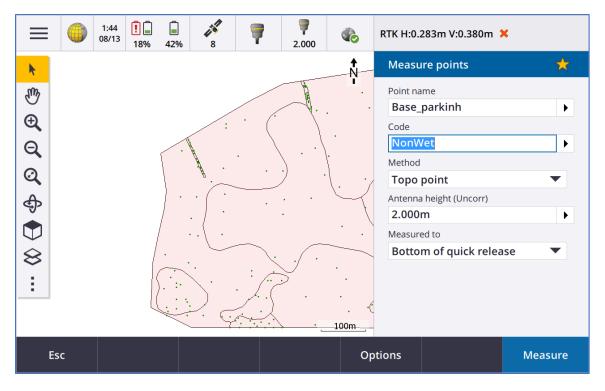
3. Change Code Layer

If you wish to change the code button layout on the screen, go to "Measure code options". Here you can play with hose settings if you want.



4. Measure Point

To measure a code point, just tap the button required. After tapping it, this measure points window will show-up.



POST-FIELDWORK

Section 10: Download FIELDWORK DATA

The first thing you do following field work data collection is to take off the data and save it to your local drive somewhere you can pre-process.

10.1: DJI Matrice 600 Pro– Quanergy M8 LiDAR sensor and Zenmuse X5 RGB camera (flown concurrently)

Following your fieldwork, download the LiDAR data from the Matrice with the USB stick (AQB2-19-0635-05) and Zenmuse with a micro SD

1. Download Quanergy Data

Open the UBS and open your project: F:\StJames05122020

AQ	B2-653 (F:) > StJames05122020
^	Name
	Camera LiDAR Snoopy Scanlook.xml

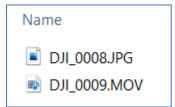
2. Copy and Paste

Copy all the files to the DoT Server: S:\DoT_Analysis\RAW_DATA\StJames05122020\Matrice

Name	Date modified	Type	Size
_			0120
Camera	5/15/2020 3:42 PM	File folder	
LiDAR	5/13/2020 1:44 PM	File folder	
Snoopy	5/13/2020 1:37 PM	File folder	
Scanlook.xml	5/15/2020 3:44 PM	XML Document	

3. Download Zenmuse Data

Zenmuse has a micro SD card inserted on its side.



10.2: eBee - sequoia (Multispectral), SODA (RGB), thermal map (Thermal)

If you fly eBee with multispectral, RGB, and thermal, there will be a memory card for each sensor. A SD card reader will be stored in an eBee box. Download the data of the correct data to the server:

From: F:\DICM\EP- EP-01-22439_0128

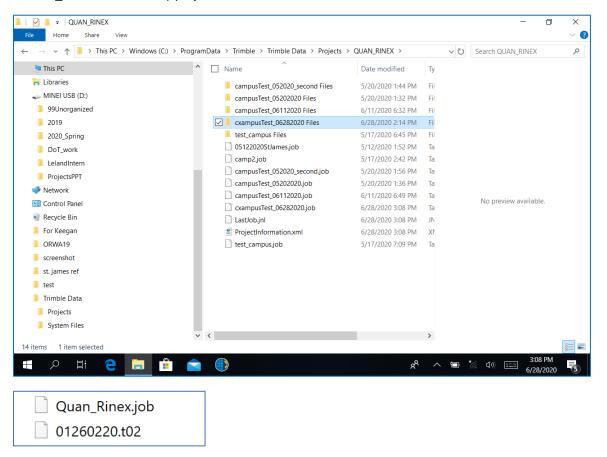
To: S:\DoT_Analysis\RAW_DATA\StJames05122020\eBee\EP-01-22439_0128

A multispectral sensor has 5 lenses for red, green, red edge, infrared, and RGB, and it takes 5 shots of photo at a time. So, there is going to be a series of 5 photos for each shot.

10.3: Exporting Trimble Data- R8, R10

1. Static Data

Turn on a Trimble unit and find a static data in file explore. The data is stored in a "QUAN_RINEX" folder. Copy a job and .t02 file over to the server.



2. RTK Data (GCPs and Habitat Pts)

To export point data in excel file from Trimble, the first step is to select DoT_works -> BNP (your job). Tap Export.

•	.	DoT_works		C	5		BNP		:
	New	Filter job	Last used	- 1	T		Status		
							New	•	
	$(\mathbf{\hat{H}})$	CBG	1:39 P	М		I	Linked files BNP_GCPs_7.shp (1 KE BNP_NWI.shp (115 KB)	
	\oplus	BNP	6/26/20	20			BNP_trails.shp (11 KB) SBP_BNP_habitat_110		
	(\mathbf{f})	campusTest_2	6/8/20	20		I			
	(\mathbf{f})	StJames_habitat	6/6/20	20		I			
-	\oplus	Topsail	6/2/20:	20		l			
	Back	Сору	Import	xport)	Prop	perties	Оре	n

Select the file format and click on the file mart next to File name to select where you will save this data (in a USB stick).

≡ Export		
File format	File name	
Comma Delimited (*.CSV, *.TXT) 🔻	BNP.csv	
Point name	Point code	\smile
Field3	Field4	•
Northing	Easting	
Field2	Field1	•
Elevation	View created file	
Field5	\checkmark	
Fac		Entor
Esc		Enter

Select your point format. "All points" is recommended.

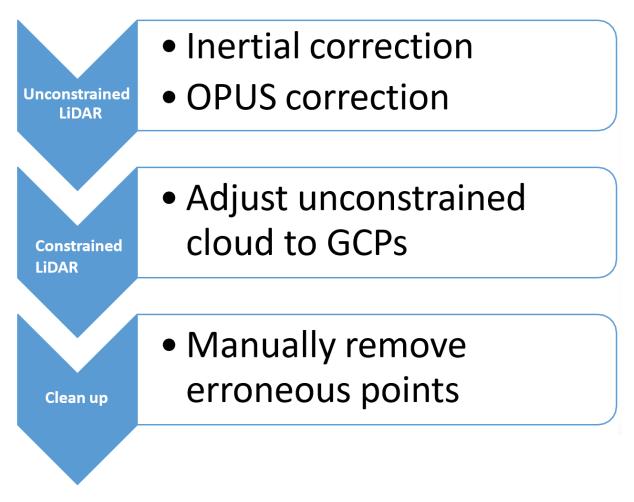
	1:54 06/28				
Select points					
Enter single	point	name			
Select from	list				
All grid poin	ts				
All keyed in	points				
Points withi	n radiu	IS			
All points					
Points with	same o	ode			
Points by na	me ra	nge			
Section of jo	b				
Current map	selec	tion			
Scan file poi	nts				
Esc					Accept

Also to be exported is a .job data. This data contains all info about the survey, such as time stamps and coordinate systems. Go to DoT_works and copy and paste "BNP.job" to DoT server.

ightarrow 🔶 🔹 This PC $ ightarrow$ W	indows (C:) > Program	nData > Trimble > Trimble Data >	Projects > DoT_works >		~ Ū	Search	n DoT_wo	rks		م
Quick access Downloads Desktop Documents Pictures BNP DoT works	* * * *	Name BNP CBG StJames Topsail BNP.job BNP_habitat.csv	Date modified 6/8/2020 6:28 PM 6/28/2020 1:19 PM 6/6/2020 2:57 PM 6/2/2020 9:42 AM 6/28/2020 1:53 PM 6/8/2020 7:17 PM	Fil Fil Ta CS	701931 701934 701940 701913 701877 701919 701934 701934 701934 701937 701895 701889	. 8028, 8028	43278. 43314. 43266. 43335. 43350. 43311. 43263. 4320. 43278. 43278. 43344. 43326.	352, 352, 352, 352, 352, 352, 352, 352,	1,E1ABL 2,E1ABL 3,E1ABL 4,E1ABL 5,E1ABL 6,E1ABL 7,E1ABL 8,E1ABL 9,E1ABL 10,E1AB 11,E1AB 12,E1AB	
 Screenshots Screenshots Topsail Desktop OneDrive DAD184000258 This PC Libraries Network Control Panel Recycle Bin For Keegan 		 campus_testjob campusTest_2.job CBG.job LasUob.jnl ProjectInformation.xml StJames_habitat.job Topsail.job 	5/20/2020 1:21 PM 6/8/2020 4:33 PM Type: Task Scheduler Task Obje Size: 12.1 KB Date modified: 6/8/2020 4:33 F 6/6/2020 4:34 PM 6/6/2020 4:30 PM	ct PM Ta	701916 701943 701595 701358 701358 701433 701436 701307 701478 701376 701610 701598 701652 701988 701769 701286 8	.8028, .8	43329 43311. 43746. 43841. 43881. 43758. 43770. 443730. 443740. 443740. 443740. 443740. 443740. 443740. 43740. 43740. 43635. 43740. 43278. 43359. 43911.	352, 352, 352, 352, 352, 352, 352, 352,	13, E1AB 14, E1AB 15, E1AB 16, PEM1 17, PEM1 18, PEM1 20, PEM1 21, PEM1 22, PEM1 23, PEM1 24, PEM1 25, PEM1 26, PEM1 27, PEM1 29, PEM1 30, PEM1 31, PF01 32, PF01	
ORWA19 st. james ref items 2 items selected 48.7 KB	¥	٢		>					33,PF01	

Section 11: LiDAR PROCESSING PREP

Pre-processing LiDAR is a complex, multi-step process. The software programs required include: Inertial Explorer, Scanlook PC, Cloud Compare and Global Mapper, however there are few things to do before the actual processing the data. The process is very briefly outlined below and discussed sequentially below.



11.1: File Organization

1. Create Folders

In local drive (like Desktop), **create a folder** "SiteName". Copy "LiDAR", "Snoopy" and Scanlook.xml and paste them in the new folder "SiteName".

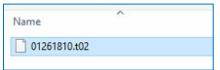
DoT	_Analysis (\\NAS2A8275) (S:) > RAW_DATA > F	RiverRoad > Quanergy >	RiverRoad	
•	Name	Date modified	Туре	Size
	Camera	10/6/2020 12:16 AM	File folder	
	LiDAR	10/5/2020 2:17 PM	File folder	
	Snoopy	10/5/2020 2:05 PM	File folder	
	Scanlook.xml	10/6/2020 12:17 AM	XML Document	

2. Create Empty Folders

In "SiteName", create empty folder named "INS" and "BASE" folders.

Desktop > StJames_Reprocess							
Name	^						
BASE							
Lidar							
INS							
Snoopy							
📄 Scanlook	xml						

3. In BASE: Bring the Static Data (....t02) from the "TRIMBLES"-> "StaticData" file.



- 4. Let's look inside INS, LiDAR, and Snoopy files.
 - a. In INS: empty now
 - b. In LiDAR:

Name	Date modified	Туре
🔊 gps-time-position.csv	5/15/2020 4:40 PM	Microsoft Excel
QuanergyData_1.qnrg	5/15/2020 3:46 PM	QNRG File
QuanergyData_2.qnrg	5/15/2020 3:46 PM	QNRG File
📄 QuanergyData_3.qnrg	5/15/2020 3:47 PM	QNRG File

c.

Desktop > RiverRd_Lidar > Snoopy								
Name	Date modified	Туре						
Snoopy-INS-10-06-2020-05-17-33.gps	10/6/2020 1:23 AM	GPS File						
Snoopy-INS-10-06-2020-05-17-33.kml	10/6/2020 1:23 AM	KML						
Snoopy-INS-10-06-2020-05-17-33.top	10/6/2020 1:23 AM	TOP File						
냳 Snoopy-INS-10-06-2020-05-17-33-Snoop	10/6/2020 1:23 AM	Waypoint Raw IM						

11.2: AirData Flight Path Generation

This is the website where you can upload your flight log to see the detailed flight information. There information will be helpful when generating a point cloud in Scanlook PC.

AIRDATRA: https://airdata.com/

Username: am3303@uncw.edu

Password: am3303@uncw.edu

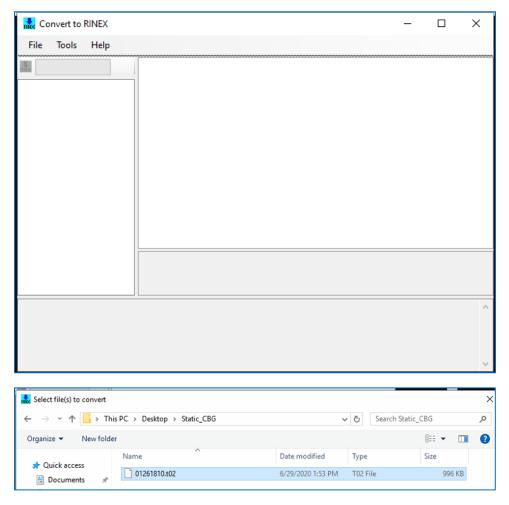
Airdata: How to upload flight logs: <u>https://app.airdata.com/dji-gs-</u> pro#:~:text=Once%20your%20flight%20logs%20are,to%20flights%22%20to%20view%20them.

11.3: Rinex Conversion

After downloading static data as a TO2 file from Trimble, you need to convert the file to Rinex format. The RINEX converter is a free software

1. Start Convert to Rinex

(Go to here for more info: <u>https://www.trimble.com/support_trl.aspx?Nav=Collection-</u> <u>40773&pt=Trimble%20RINEX</u>). Go to **File** -> **Open**. Then **select .t02** file.



Then, software scan starts.

File Teels Hale						
File Tools Help						
nix .	~	0 File Settings				
C:\Users\am3303\Desktor		Input file information	C:\Users\am3303\De	sktop\Sta	tic_CBG\(01261
01261810±02		Input file type	t01File			
····· 01261810.t02		RINEX file extension	YYO, YYN, YYM			
		RINEX file name w/o extention	01261810			
		RINEX file path	C:\Users\am3303	-	Static_	CBG
		RINEX file version	RINEX Version 21	•		
		RINEX MET/AUX file generation rule	Create if present in	n input		
	×	1 Rinex Header Settings - Require				
		Agence	Trimble			
		Observer name	GNSS Observer			
		Program run by	convert ToRINEX (OPR		
	~	2 Rinex Header Settings				
		Marker approximate X, meters	1121941.2077			
		Marker approximate Y, meters	-5146831.0013			
		Marker approximate 7 meters	3584013 1543			_
	Ag	ence				
< >						
Scanning 01261810.t02.	• •	Complete!				

2. Convert to Rinex

When scanning is completed, go to **File** -> **Convert Files**. Then Rinex file(.o,n,g) is created from a .t02 file.

- .**o files: observation data files, contain **satellites position** data.
- .**n files: navigation data files, contain GPS ephemeris data.
- .**g files: navigation data files, contain **GLONASS** (Russian) ephemeris data.

8/16/2020 5:51 PM 20G File
8/16/2020 5:51 PM 20N File
8/16/2020 5:51 PM 200 File
6/29/2020 1:53 PM T02 File
8

11.4: OPUS SOLUTION

OPUS (NOAA's Online Positioning User Service) provides free access to high-accuracy National Spatial Reference System (NSRS) coordinates. OPUS uses software which computes coordinates using the NOAA CORS Network (NCN). The OPUS result will be used in the LiDAR processing.

1. Go to OPUS websites

To use OPUS, simply upload a GPS data file (collected with a survey-grade GPS receiver) to the OPUS upload page. Your computed NSRS position will be emailed to you. If you choose, your position can also be shared publicly on the NGS website.

OPUS: https://geodesy.noaa.gov/OPUS/

Data file: .200 (converted from Trimble)

Antenna: "TRMR8_GNSS NONE" or your Static Trimble Unit

Antenna Height: 2 meters

Email: Type your email and

Either "Upload to Rapid Static" or "Upload Static" depending on the survey time

Upload your data file.	and and a state of the state of
Solve your GPS position & tie it to the National Spatial Reference System. What is OPUS? FAQs	
Choose File 01263110.200	ALL COLUMN AND ALL AND
* data file of dual-frequency GPS observations. sample	The second set of the second s
TRMR8_GNSS NONE	sample solutions
INTEGRATED GPS L1/L2+L2C/L5 GLO L1/L2 TRIMBLE R8 GNSS	
ANTENNA	
antenna - choosing wrong may degrade your accuracy.	
antenna - choosing wrong may degrade your accuracy. 2.000 meters above your mark. antenna height of your antenna's reference point.	
antenna - choosing wrong may degrade your accuracy. 2.000 meters above your mark. antenna height of your antenna's reference point. am3303@uncw.edu	
antenna - choosing wrong may degrade your accuracy. 2.000 meters above your mark. antenna height of your antenna's reference point.	
antenna - choosing wrong may degrade your accuracy. 2.000 meters above your mark. antenna height of your antenna's reference point. am3303@uncw.edu * email address - your solution will be sent here. Privacy Act Statement	

Upload successful!

You will receive an email when processing is complete.

uploaded:		Solving with:	
data file	01260220_modified.21o	solution format	Standard
converted to	0126022p.21o (RINEX format)	base sta. used	
antenna	TRMR8_GNSS NONE	base sta. excluded	
antenna height	2.000 meters	state plane zone	
email address	am3303@uncw.edu		
processor	Rapid-Static	project ID	

2. OPUS Results in Email

You will get an OPUS result by Email. Copy and paste it to a text file to keep it as a record.

OPUS.txt - Note	epad								-		×
File Edit Format	t View Help										
OPUS solution	: 01261331.2	00 OP1	596662956	5525							
opus <opus@ng< td=""><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td></opus@ng<>											
Wed 8/5/2020											
FILE: 0126133	1.20o OP15966	629565	25								
				OLUTION REP							
All computed											
For additiona	l information	: http:	s://nam05	.safelinks	.prote	ction.c	utloc	k.com/?	url=h	ttps%34	\%2F%
LISER · a	m3303@uncw.ed	lu l			DATE	August	05	2020			
RINEX FILE: 0						21:30:					
SOFTWARE: p	age5 1801.18	maste	r52.pl 10	0321							
EPHEMERIS: 1	gs21052.eph [precisi	e]	0.00				17:47:			
		NONE						39 :	95% 93%		
ANT NAME: 1	RMR8_GNSS	NONE		# FIXE		43 0.015(46 :	93%		
REF FRAME: N	AD_83(2011)(E	POCH: 20	0000;)	IT	RF2014	(EPOC	H:2020.	3625)		
X:	1088592.7	'81(m)	0.003(m	n)	1088	591.906	(m)	0.003(m)		
Y:	-5182910.0	27(m)	0.002(n)	-51829	908.526	(m)	0.002(m)		
Z:	3542351.0	190(m)	0.001(m	n)	3542	350.988	(m)	0.001(m)		
1 41 -	33 57 20.089	98	0.001(r	n) 3	3 57 20	9.11712		0.001(m)		
	281 51 42.129		0.003(r			2.10823		0.003(
	78 8 17.870		0.003(m			7.89177		0.003(
EL HGT:			0.003(r			-18.720		0.003(
ORTHO HGT:				n) [NAVD88							
			DINATES				ES				
		TM (Zoi	ne 17)		(3200						
Northing (Y) Easting (X)			1.447 1.184		152.51 259.88						
Convergence			33056		259.88. 973500						
Point Scale	Frees 1	1.000			975500 001259						
Combined Fact	or	1.000			001259:						
		2.000		1.0		-					
c											>
				Ln 57, Col 33		100%	Wind	ows (CRLF)	U	TF-8	

3. Error

Sometimes the OPUS email comes back with error message like the image below.

OPUS	S aborting : 01262760.20o OP1602340536466
0	opus <opus@ngs.noaa.gov> Sat 10/10/2020 10:41 AM To: Minei, Asami</opus@ngs.noaa.gov>
	FILE: 01262760.20o OP1602340536466
	 1014 The RINEX data submitted to OPUS contains data taken from more than one 1014 location. This can be verified by opening up your RINEX file and 1014 searching for "MARKER". OPUS will only process data taken from one 1014 location. Try separating the data into individual files and then 1014 re-submit the data 1014 Aborting 1014

It failed because there were two static surveys recorded in the same name. In River Road, the wind knocked down Trimble during the first static survey. We started it over in a stable place but in the different place from the first survey. That is why the email says, "data taken from more than one location".

Go back to 200 file to fix this problem. Open that rinex file up in notepad and scroll down, probably two pages, and follow those directions that OPUS is giving you and **remove the data** between the bottom of the "big" header/notes and where you actually cranked it up with the DC which should, depending on how long you let it sit there, be a page or two, maybe three. Delete that area and resubmit. <u>https://rplstoday.com/community/software-cad-mapping/rinex-file-question/</u>).

<i>[</i>] 0126	50220.	210 -	Notepa	ad						
File Ed	it For	mat \	/iew H	elp						
2.3	11		OBSER	VATION			4IXED)			VERSION / TYP
							-21 06:1			RUN BY / DATE NT
maysvil	le								MARKE	R NAME
aysvill GNSS Ob:			Trimb	ما						R NUMBER VER / AGENCY
4750143					GNSS	4.63				/ TYPE / VERS
				158.00						/ TYPE
115670			0.00		629140.4 0.0	000				X POSITION XYZ NA: DELTA H/E/
1	1	° 0	0.0		0.0					ENGTH FACT L1/
5	C1 1		L1			0000	CDC			YPES OF OBSERV DF FIRST OBS
2021 2021	1		17	48 29	37.000 0.000		GPS GPS			OF LAST OBS
0									RCV CI	LOCK OFFS APPL
18 19										SECONDS SATELLITES
	1886	1886	1886	3772	1886					# OF OBS
			3954							# OF OBS
			1531 2559		913 2455					# OF OBS # OF OBS
	4722		4722							# OF OBS
	777 5964	0	777 5964	777	777					# OF OBS
			4119							# OF OBS # OF OBS
G26	5964	5964	5964	11928	5964				PRN /	# OF OBS
			2662 5964 :							# OF OBS # OF OBS
			5941							# OF OBS
	5964		5964							# OF OBS
RØ2 RØ3	5837 261	0 0	5834 258	5800 176	5805 212					# OF OBS # OF OBS
	3234		3227		3047					# OF OBS
	117 5964		110 5964	0	0					# OF OBS # OF OBS
	2907		2904							# OF OBS
CARRIER	PHASE	MEASU	JREMENT	S: PHAS	SE SHIFT	S REMOVE	ED		COMME	
				2	1				END O	F HEADER
									COMME	
21 1 :	22 15	48 37.	. 000000	0 0 1	3G01G10G R12	21G22G2	5G26G31G	32R01	RØ2RØ8I	R10
					9 12 <mark>6837</mark>					24136403.1294
	444.82 017.42		2278645	0.176						22786450.7734
	568.40									24873019.5164 23148566.6764
21832	170.37	562			9 114728	861.730	6 89399	9112.	888 9	21832175.4844
										22667109.6214 20373991.5514
										20976489.7894
	285.11					411.757				19414291.340
	886.43 553.03						3 9163 7 8915			22078888.043 21405555.043
	453.30					794.444				21403333.043
20489	076.28	18				822.968	8 8512	7140.	827 9	20489081.301
		*** 5	Start o		5 pation *	**			COMME	NT
maysvil:									MARKE	R NAME
aysvill		a _510	71/5 5	822 31	629140.4	718				R NUMBER X POSITION XYZ
11507	2.000		0.0			000				NA: DELTA H/E/
21 1	22 15	48 38.	.000000	0 0 1		21G22G2	562663163	32RØ1	RØ2RØ8	R10
24136	627.64	142	24136634	4.523	R12 9 126839	052.743	4 9883	5478.	683 9	24136634.2114
22787	104.07	862			9 119746	983.062	6 93309	9409.	859 9	22787109.5824
	280.52						6 10185			24873282.1994 23148134.4344
	136.10 487.80		2183249	3.664			2 9478 6 8940			
226664	446.75	862	2266645	3.742	9 119113	053.076	6 9281	5348.	557 9	22666453.2934
20373	962.80	572	2037396	5.219	9 107065	897.846	7 83428	8011.	982 9	20373965.0474

4. Delete the blue area and re-submit it to the OPUS to see if this wo

Section 12: LIDAR PROCESSING STEP 1 – INERTIAL EXPLORER

This guide will provide you with step-by-step instructions on how to create a trajectory for your specific dataset using Inertial Explore.

12.1: Inertial Explore: Project Setting

Open Inertial Explorer -> File -> New Project -> Project Wizard -> Next.

1. Under "INS", name your project. Click Next.

Project Wizard	×
Project Info Please enter project name and location	4
Project: C:\Users\mapesk\Desktop\StJames_Reprocess\INS\StJames_repro.proj	Create

For GNSS: Snoopy -> .gps file
 For IMU Data: Snoopy -> .imr file (if you have)

Project Wizard	×
Remote (Rover) Data The GNSS data file can be a GPB file, raw GNSS receiver data or raw SPAN IMU data file	
GNSS Data File (GPB, Raw GNSS or Raw SPAN IMU):	
C:\Users\mapesk\Desktop\StJames_Reprocess\Snoopy\Snoopy-INS-05-15-2020-08-44-16.gps	Browse
☐ I have IMU data file in Waypoint (IMR) format	
IMU Data File:	
ers\mapesk\Desktop\StJames_Reprocess\Snoopy\Snoopy-INS-05-15-2020-08-44-16-Snoopy.imr	Browse
GNSS Data File Info	
Raw data format detected	
Receiver Type: NovAtel OEM/SPAN	
Click "Next" to convert the data into Waypoint (GPB) format.	
< Back Next >	Cancel

Click Next (*A processing window will pop up for about 15 seconds)

	t Wizard	
	y GNSS data to GPB - C	
Receiver Type/	Format	
Unknown/A	Converting NovAtel OEM/SPAN to GPB (1/1)	×
Folder: C:	Input: C:\Users\am3303\Desktop\RiverRd Lidar\Snoopv\Snoopv=INS=10=06=2020=05=17=33	
	C:\Users\am3303\Desktop\RiverRd Lidar\Snoopy\Snoopy=INS=10=06=2020=05=17=33	
	Progress:	
Snoop+INS- Snoop+INS-	BHE Bar Starts to BE Convention (in Copyrate House Les, 2013) Conversion in Starts (Sectory Startey Links, Massay Housey - 208-11-04-030) Normality (in CVM) Startey Startey Links, Massay Housey - 208-11-04-030) Normality (in CVM) Startey Links, Massay Startey Links, Massay Housey - 208-11-04-030) Normality (in CVM) Startey Links, Massay Massay Links, Massay Housey - 208-11-04-030) Normality (in CVM) Startey Links, Massay Massay Links, Massay - 208-210-04-030) Nature (In CVM) Startey Links, Massay Links, Massay Links, Massay Reference programmers and Startey Links, Massay Links, Massay Links, Massay Nature Programmers and Startey Links, Massay Links, Massay Links, Massay Nature Programmers and Startey Links, Massay Links, Massay Links, Massay Links, Massay Massay Links, Massay Links, Massay Links, Massay Links, Massay Links, Massay Massay Links, Massay Links, Massay Links, Massay Links, Massay Links, Massay Massay Links, Massay Links, Massay Links, Massay Links, Massay Links, Massay Links, Massay Links, Massay Links, Massay Links, Massay Links, Massay Links, Massay Links, Massay Links, Massay Links, Massay Links, Mas	

3. On the "Remote (Rover) Antenna Height" window, *do not alter* any of the settings as the antenna height offsets were accounted for during the flight

:\Users\mapesk\l	Desktop\StJames_R	eprocess\Snoopy	/\Snoopy-INS-05-1	5	
From station file:	N/A		View STA File		
Antenna profile:	Generic	~	Info		
Measured height: ARP to L1 offset: Applied height:		Measured to ARP () L1 Phase Compute F			

Choose "I would like to add base station data"
 Under "Precise Files" choose the "Download precise files" option

Project Wizard	×
Base (Master) Station Option You can choose whether or not to include base Please select a source for the precise files if you	station data in your project. plan to perform PPP processing.
 I would like to add base station data 	
0	
○ I would like to do PPP processing (requires precise	e files; no base station will be added)
Precise Files	
 Download precise files 	
○ Add existing precise files from disk	
O Do not add precise files	
Click "Next" to continue	
Click Next to continue	

5. On the "Base (Master) Station" window, **click** on the "Add Station from File", and then **click** next.

Project Wizard					×
Base (Master) Station You can add a base station	n to your project				
Action to Perform:	Base Stations C	urrently in Project:			
Add Station from File Add Station from Download Edit Station Remove Station Finish	Name	File			
Description Add base station from GNSS Select "Finish" when you are d		station data			
			< Back	Next >	Cancel

6. On the "Base (Master) Station Data From a File", select Browser and navigate to the BASE folder and choose the 200 file. This file will be translated to be gpb file.

Base (Master) Station Data From a File The GNSS data file can be a GPB file or a raw GNSS receiver data file	4
GNSS Data File (GPB or Raw GNSS):	
C:\Users\mapesk\Desktop\StJames_Reprocess\BASE\01261331.20o	Browse
GNSS Data File Info Raw data format detected Receiver Type: RINEX Click "Next" to convert the data into Waypoint (GPB) format.	
Raw data format detected Receiver Type: RINEX	

7. Error window will pop-up. Click OK.



- 8. For "Base (Master) Station Information"
 - Coordinate: correct the small decimals, change datum, Elip height, epoch. Go look at the OPUS text to find out.
 - Antenna profile: select "TRMR8_GNSS"
 - Measured to: ARP (Antenna Reference Point)

Base Station							
1: 0126	~ N	lame: 0126	Disable	d			
File: C:\Users\r	napesk\Desktop\	CastleBayGolf\ba	se\01261810.gpb				
Coordinates							
Latitude: Nort	h v 34	24 34.75375	Coord. options	 			
Longitude: Wes	t ~ 77	42 9.55195	Save to Favorite	s			
Ellipsoidal height	-21.576	m					
Datum: NAE	83(2011)	✓ Proc Datum	WGS84				
Epoch: 2010	0.0000	year					
Antenna Height							
From station file:	TRM60158.0	0	View STA File	е			
Antenna profile:	TRMR8 GN	\$\$	 ✓ Info 	-			
e a como profile.	u	Measure					
Measured height		n					
ARP to L1 offset		" OL1 P	hase Centre				
Applied height:	2.084 r	n Comp	ute From Slant				
	ille tyt - Not			< Back Next	:> Cancel		
e Edit Form	at View Hel	epad p		< Back Next	:> Cancel		
OPUS_Mays e Edit Form LE: 01260220_mod	at View Hel dified.210 OP16 NGS	epad p		< Back Next	Cancel		
e Edit Form LE: 01260220_mod additional inf accuracy&da 1%706%76374744.	at View Hel Jified.210 OP16 NGS === inate accuracie ormation: https ta=04%7C01%7Cam S6916288724%7CU	repad p 11846620196 OPUS-RS SOLUTI s are listed as ://naml2.safeli 3303X40urcw.edu	====== 1-sigma RMS value nks.protection.out %7C5a855189f41c4f1	t5. :look.com/?url=https 11∉31083d8:3977446% 1,34MP0A1C07joi027			
e Edit Form LE: 01260220_mod additional inf accuracy&da 1%706%76374744.	at View Hel dified.210 0P16 NGS === inate accuracie ormation: https ta=04%7C01%7Cam b5916288724%7CU cquyPh21UEs0vRs guncw.edu	repad p 11846620196 OPUS-RS SOLUTI s are listed as ://naml2.safeli 3303X40urcw.edu	====== 1-sigma RMS value nks.protection.out %7C5a855189f41c4f1 Zsb3d8eyJWIjoiMC4w	15. Llook.com/?url=https ufJawBd8c39f7446%7 ufJawBOALLC3QTjojU2J 28, 2021			
e Edit Form LE: 01260220_mod additional infr accuracy&jda 18708%76374744 1000&sdata== USER: am3303	at View Hel iified.210 0P16 NGS inate accuracie ormation: https 	iepad p 11846620196 ofUS-RS SOLUTI s are listed as ://nanl2.sefili 333340encw.edu as3340encw.edu mknowsXT/NF/b66 uknowsXT/NF/b66 1.99.3	 1-sigma RMS value hks.protection.out %C5a8551896fac4f1 Zsb3d8eyJNIjoiNCAA SpctW7guKQalk%3D&a DATE: January TIME: 15:14:17 START: 2021/01/ STOP: 2021/01/ STOP: 2021/01/ DAS USED: 5373 / LITY IND. 20.43/	25. Look.com/?url=https Lte3108dbs307f3405/ indf011C07j5iV21 mp;reserved=0 28, 2021 UTC 1215:48:38 2215:48:38 2215:29:00 1052 1055 1			
e Edit Form LE: 01260220_mon additional inf 1507087x6372748 1507087x6372748 USER: am3303 EX FILE: 012602 OFTWARE: rsgps FURMERES: igr214 AV FILE: brd602 OFTWARE: rsgps HEIGHT: 2.000 F FRAME: NAD_83	at View Hel iifiel.210 0P16 	repad p 11846620196 OPUS-RS SOLUTI s are listed as s //man12.safeli 338340mcx.edu 338340mcx.edu 338340mcx.edu 338340mcx.edu 1.99.3 QLA NORPAL 10.0000)	 1-sigma RNS value ks.protection.out X75a85318941cd1 StadaeyJUIjoiMCA DATE: January TIME: 15:14:17 START: 2821/01/ START: 2821/ START: 2821/	25. Look.com/?url=https l=a310648:30?fa40X; j=dy40A1(2)(7)[siV2] mp;reserved=0 28, 2021 VITC 22 15:48:38 22 17:29:00 10132 : 53% 46.94 3.376 POCH:2021.05943)			
e Edit Form LE: 01260220_mo additional infi accuracy&amg.ick USER: am3303 EX FILE: 012602 OFTIMAE: TRANS. VERTIMAE: TRANS. HEIGHT: 2.000 F FRAME: NAD_83 X: 1: Y: -5:	at View Hel dified.210 0P16 SSS server ser	repad p 11846620196 orUS-RS SOLUTI s are listed as 353464mcr, add 353464mcr, add 354464mcr, add 354464784mcr, add 354464mcr, add 354464mcr, a	 1-sigma RNS value ks.protection.out KrCsa955189414471 Zab3d8eyJWIjoiM44 DATE: January TIME: 15:14:17 START: 2021/01/ STORT: 2021/ STORT: 2021/ STORT	25. 1:la310642:39774055; 1:la320642:39774055; 1:da310642:07150721 mp;reserved=0 28, 2021 7 UTC 21 5:48:38 22 17:29:00 10152 : 53% 45.94 10152 : 53% 10152 : 5			

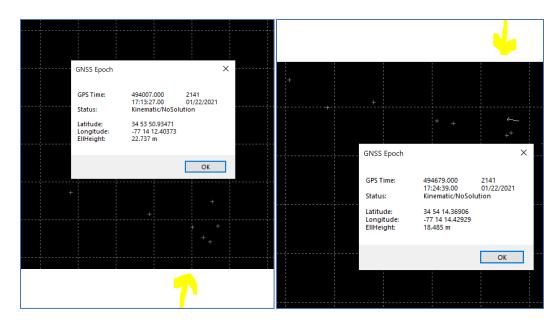
created.

12.2: Process GNSS

The trajectory is now created. The line shows the flight path.

- 1. Click Process -> Process GNSS

If you like to clip off some flight path by time, make sure to have the start and end time by clicking on the point.



Start: 494007.000 – 17:13:27 End: 494679.000 – 17:24:39

- 2. Click on the "Process" -> "Process GNSS"
 - Processing Method: Differential GNSS
 - Processing Direction: Both
 - Profile: GNSS UAV
 - Datum: NAD83(2011)

Select the datum in which you need your trajectory to be in. Advanced for selecting certain time frame.

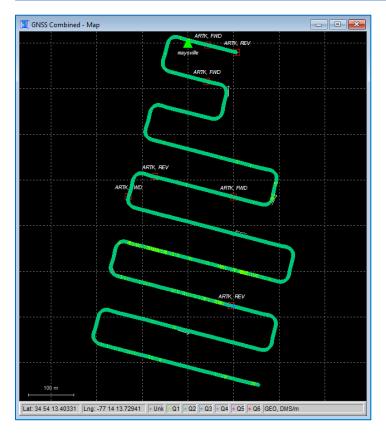
Process GNSS	×
Processing Method Differential GNSS 	O Precise Point Positioning (PPP)
Processing Direction	O Reverse O Multi-Pass
Processing Settings Profile: GNSS UAV Datum: NAD83(2011)	Advanced
Processing Information Description: Run (1)	User: Unknown
	Process V Save Settings V Cancel

Differential GNSS Settings	×
General ARTK Measurement	
Process Data Type Automatic C/A code only Processing Interval and Time Range Interval: 0.05	20.0 dB-Hz
Where SVID Baseli	ne Time Add Edit Remove
	OK Cancel

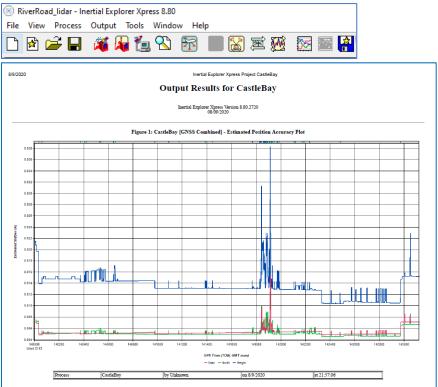
Start: 494007.000 – 17:13:27 End: 494679.000 – 17:24:39 The warning might come up, but you can hit continue.

Differential GNSS Pre-pro	cessing		
Pre-processing Check	Description		
AL2C Present	Detected L2C on one or more CPB files! Master data rate (in the file: "01263460.gob") is lower than remote's		
More information			
Try to fix the issue(s) be	fore processing: "Data Rate"	Continue	Quit

🕑 Mascentoret T - Inertial Explorer Xpress 8.80 File: View: Process: Output: Tools: Window: Help D 🗃 🎥 🖬 🎉 🎉 🗽 🖏 📷 📗 🔛 🗮 💯 III					- 0
Tuppocessed - Map					
		~			
		\sim	Snoopy Snoopy Solution Solu	ana/Sana W.0.15 = 0 V	
@ GP8Wiew - (Ct(Users\am3303):Desktop)/Masonboro, File Move Edit Help	UDAR(8ASE/01263440.gpb) - 🗆 ×		ie Move Edit Help		Copen • 🖶 Select all
🚰 100 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10		The second secon	18 19 19 중 호 18 18 68 🍝 😅		Eda Select none
Data Information Pieceive: PINEX Model: TRIMUE 109 0NIS5 Faic-Ceasion: Piece2078 vil 80.2720 Compatibility: 8.00- Anternat: NUR		L2C on one or more GPB files!	Dala kidawalon Receive: Novikal DEMA/DEM6 Model Constant Fiel Caelito: DEMA2SPE v6.80.2720 Lafabel Arterna N/A Per Pocosiso	hit: N/A HMS: 14:58:14.450 c: N/A Date: 12/11/2020	pHiztery at Invert selection Select Select Size point Epheme 11 KB
Phi-Processing Environment GNSS Static Results: Warmon Signals	Concletation and Signal Master da GPS Variety 05511 V Number of Satellites: 8	da rate (in the file: "01263460.gpb") is lower than remote's	Environment: GNSS Airborne GPS	Constellation and Signal	Spint Raw GN., 75,563 KB File 38,044 KB 354 KB
Type Present full Present full Present full 10 2222074-8 41-41411111111111111111111111111111111	aler (port) Lueb, trie (1) (759 (1894) [Feer Janu) 2 - 1200 - 344 - 1200 - 345 - 1200 - 455 - 1200 - 456 - 12		Sr. Parse (sr) Parse (sr) Parse (sr) 10 2199900 14139021 111 2211 15 22794012.28 119552440.30 2355.66 16 20902074 10964241.30 2355.66 20 20116171.52 109722440.00 572.64 20 20116171.52 10972240.00 572.64 20 20116171.52 10972240.00 572.64 24 20070100 109802102.00 116.74 22 20070107.01 12980202.00 116.74 22 20070107.01 12980202.00 116.74	0 343 42 2 356 46 1 351 44 1 355 46 1 368 46 4 329 41	File 24.096 KB Solint Row IM., 9.520 KB
			Eesch 1/4838	ك	
Epoch 1/3489	and the second second		ispect theory		2
			6 items 1 item selected 73.7 MB		



3. Check the accuracy by selecting Plot Results -> Estimated Position Accuracy



12.3: Process Tightly Coupled

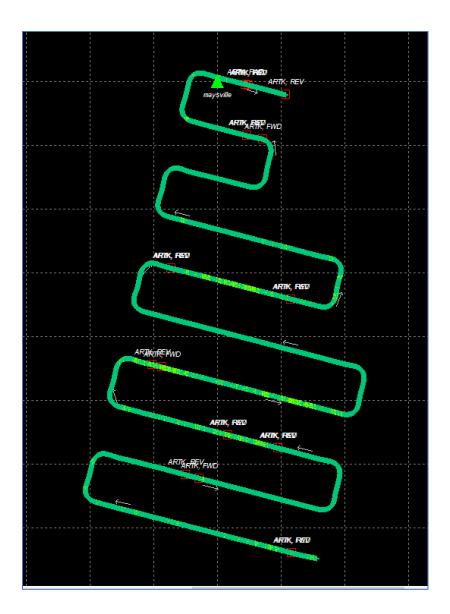
- 1. Click on the "Process" -> "Tightly Coupled"
 - Click Process -> Tightly Coupled.
 - Profile: SPAN UAV (STIM300)
 - Datum: NAD83(2011)

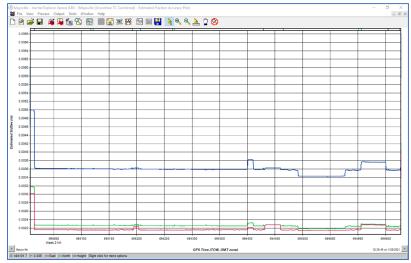
Process Tightly Coupled	×
Processing Method Differential GNSS Precise Point Positioning (PPP) 	
Processing Direction	
Processing Settings Profile SPAN UAV (STIM300) Filter Profiles Advanced GNS	
Datum NAD83(2011) Advanced IMU IMU Installation No lever arm info in IMR file Vehicle Profile	
Lever Arm Offset (IMU to GNSS antenna) X: Y: Z: Z to ARP 0.000 m 0.000 m 0.000 m 0.000 m 0.000 m)×
Body to IMU Rotation (order: Z, X, Y) GNSS Heading Offs X: 0.000 deg Y: 0.000 deg 0.000 deg	
Processing Information Description: TC (1) User: Unknown	
Process 🛛 Save Settings 🖛 Cancel	

The GNSS trajectory is first processed and the resulting time-stamped position and velocity updates are passed to the loosely coupled processor. In this two-stage mode, users can extensively QC their processed GNSS-trajectory prior to LC processing.

Process (Tightly Coupled) - In this mode, GNSS and INS data are processed simultaneously. This mode is generally favored in challenging GNSS conditions as it maximizes GNSS availability, as phase updates (which form the distance and direction traveled between epochs) can be applied where as few as two satellites are available. This serves to significantly limit inertial error growth in the absence of a full GNSS position update.

This might take a while. Now trajectory has been processed. Now trajectory has been processed.





2. Run the estimated accuracy assessment again to see how this process improved.

12.4: Export Trajectory

Next step is to export the project. Go to Output -> Export Wizard

Export File:	ess\INS\StJames_repro.txt	Browse	
Source	ess tino totoanies_reprotixi	biowac	
-	tures/Stations OStatic	Sessions	
Profile			
\$GPGGA Airborne Camera Stations CUPT ExampleDataUTM(m)	(IMU)	^	
Geographic Grid (Selectable) LatLon MTM12			
Raw_IMU_Data State Plane (ft)			
State Plane (m) State Plane (survey ft)			
UTM			
UTM (meters)		*	
New Modify	Delete Rename	Сору	
	< Back Nex	d > Fin	ish Cance
lect Datum			X
Output Coordinate Datum Hect Datum I Use processing datum Datum: WGS84			
elect Datum			
ect Datum Use processing datum Datum: WGS84	1		
lect Datum Use processing datum Datum: WGS84 Convert to another datum WGS84 Conversion from processing	9		
lect Datum Use processing datum Datum: WGS84 Convert to another datum WGS84 Conversion from processing - Automatic (use default)	9		
lect Datum Use processing datum Datum: WGS84 Convert to another datum WGS84 Conversion from processing	9		
ect Datum Use processing datum Datum: WGS84 Convert to another datum WGS84 Conversion from processing Automatic (use default) WGS84 to WGS84 (Same)	9		
elect Datum Use processing datum Datum: WGS84 Convert to another datum WGS84 Conversion from processing of Automatic (use default) WGS84 to WGS84 (Same) Do not convert elevation	datum to other datum: (eave in processing datum)		
ect Datum Use processing datum Datum: WGS84 Convert to another datum WGS84 Conversion from processing Automatic (use default) WGS84 to WGS84 (Same)	datum to other datum: (eave in processing datum)		
elect Datum Use processing datum Datum: WGS84 Convert to another datum WGS84 Conversion from processing Automatic (use default) WGS84 to WGS84 (Same) Do not convert elevation Use input datum (convert bac	datum to other datum: (eave in processing datum)		
elect Datum Use processing datum Datum: WGS84 Convert to another datum WGS84 Conversion from processing Automatic (use default) WGS84 to WGS84 (Same) Do not convert elevation Use input datum (convert bac	datum to other datum: (eave in processing datum)		
elect Datum Use processing datum Datum: WGS84 Convert to another datum WGS84 Conversion from processing Automatic (use default) WGS84 to WGS84 (Same) Do not convert elevation Use input datum (convert bac	datum to other datum: (eave in processing datum)		
elect Datum Use processing datum Datum: WGS84 Convert to another datum WGS84 Conversion from processing Automatic (use default) WGS84 to WGS84 (Same) Do not convert elevation Use input datum (convert bac	datum to other datum: (eave in processing datum)		
elect Datum Use processing datum Datum: WGS84 Convert to another datum WGS84 Conversion from processing Automatic (use default) WGS84 to WGS84 (Same) Do not convert elevation Use input datum (convert bac	datum to other datum: (eave in processing datum)		

		for Transf					
Grid:		itate Plane		\sim	Define Grid	S	
Datum	WGS	584		\sim			
Enter Zor	ne Numb	er					
Zone;							
Select St	ate Plan	e Zone					
Zone:	NC	(3200)		\sim			
Enter Grid		nates					
Easting	(X):					_	
Northing	1 (Y):			Metres		\sim	
Height (Z):						
			< Ba	ick	Next >	Finish	Cancel
rection			< Ba	ick	Next >	Finish	
rection			< Ba	ick	Next >	Finish	Cancel ×
			< Ba	ick	Next >	Finish	
le name:	lorerXpre	ess880\res			Next >		
le name: InertialExp			ources\U	ser\GE0ID	18(CONUS).		
ile name:			ources\U	ser\GE0ID	18(CONUS).		
e name: InertialExp			ources\U	ser\GE0ID	18(CONUS).		
le name: InertialExp			ources\U	ser\GE0ID	18(CONUS).		
ile name: \InertialExp			ources\U	ser\GE0ID	18(CONUS).		
ile name: \InertialExp			ources\U	ser\GE0ID	18(CONUS).		
le name: InertialExp			ources\U	ser\GE0ID	18(CONUS).		
e name: InertialExp			ources\U	ser\GE0ID	18(CONUS).		
e name: InertialExp			ources\U	ser\GE0ID	18(CONUS).		
le name: InertialExp			ources\U	ser\GE0ID	18(CONUS).		
ile name: \InertialExp			ources\U	ser\GE0ID	18(CONUS).		
ile name: \InertialExp			ources\U	ser\GE0ID	18(CONUS).		
ile name: \InertialExp			ources\U	ser\GE0ID	18(CONUS).		
le name: InertialExp			ources\U	ser\GE0ID	18(CONUS).		
ile name: \InertialExp			ources\U	ser\GE0ID	18(CONUS).		

Range # Start Time (seconds) End Time (seconds)	Ade
	Remo
Export Interval Options	
Binary trajectory interval (s)	
Time Interval 0.0050 (s)	
O Distance Interval 0.0 (m)	
Transfer IMU Coordinates	
Apply lever arm (IMU to Sensor)	ISOR
X: -0.025 (m)	500
Y: -0.150 (m) Z: -0.040 (m)	>
< Back Next > Finish K Conversion	
K Conversion xes Definition	
K Conversion xes Definition rstem: O Geodetic Grid: US State Plane, NC (3200)	
K Conversion xes Definition ystem: O Geodetic	
K Conversion Kes Definition ystem: O Geodetic I (US State Plane, NC (3200) rder: W-primary, P-secondary, K-tertiary (gnd-to-air) ~ Kes: X-right, Y-forward, Z-up ~	
K Conversion Kes Definition rstem: O Geodetic Grid: US State Plane, NC (3200) rder: W-primary, P-secondary, K-tertiary (gnd+to-air) K-tertiary (gnd+to-air) User angles: TX: 0.0 (deg)	
K. Conversion res Definition rstem: Geodetic @ Grid: US State Plane, NC (3200) der: W-primary, P-secondary, Ktertiary (gnd-to-air) ves: X-right, Y-forward, Z-up User angles: TX: 0.0 (deg) TY: 0.0 (deg) (order (MU->Sensor)	
Conversion tes Definition stem: O Geodetic Grid: US State Plane, NC (3200) der: W-primary, P-secondary, K-tertiary (gnd+to-air) tes: X-right, Y-forward, Z-up User angles: TX: 0.0 (deg) TY: 0.0 (deg)	
S. Conversion ress Definition rstem: Geodetic Geodetic Grid: US State Plane, NC (3200) der: W-primary, P-secondary, Ktertiary (gndto-air) virght, Y-forward, Zup v User angles: TX: 0.0 TY: 0.0 (deg) TY: 0.0 (deg) rz: 0.0 (deg) ordersight Angles Sensor)	
S. Conversion ress Definition restem: Geodetic Geodetic Grid: US State Plane, NC (3200) der: W-primary, P-secondary, Ktertiary (gndto-air) visit Xright, Y-forward, Zup User angles: TX: 0.0 (deg) TY: 0.0 (deg) (mdu->Sensor) TZ: 0.0 (deg) (deg) Growed for boresight angles (IMU->Sensor orientation difference)	
K Conversion Kes Definition rstem: ○ Geodetic ● Grid: US State Plane, NC (3200) rder: W-primary, P-secondary, K-tertiary (gnd-to-air) ✓ Kes: X-right, Y-forward, Z-up ✓ User angles: TX: 0.0 (deg) TY: 0.0 (deg) (order (MU->Sensor) TZ: 0.0 (deg) Correct for boresight angles (IMU->Sensor orientation differenc BX: 90.04969 (deg) Select from List	
K Conversion Kes Definition ystem: ○ Geodetic	

	Sequence Number Options	×
	Start sequence number value:	
	Reset to Start when sequence number larger than this value:	
	Continue incrementing if epoch/feature not written	
	Finish	
	< Back Next > Finish Cance	I
Ехро	rt Definition Complete X	
File	formation e:C:\Users\mapesk\Desktop\StJames_Reprocess\INS\StJames_rep burce:GNSS/INS Epochs	
Б	kport Fields	
	Sequence Number GPS Time [Seconds of the Week] GPS Week Number [GPS Weeks] State Plane-East [Metres] State Plane-North [Metres] Orthometric Height [Metres] Omega Angle [Decimal Degrees (signed)] Phi Angle [Decimal Degrees (signed)]	
	rni Angle [Decimal Degrees (signed)] Kappa Angle [Decimal Degrees (signed)]	
	View ASCII output file on completion Preview	

Done!

1

Section 13: LiDAR PROCESSING STEP 2 – Scanlook PC

This guide will provide you with step-by-step instructions on operating ScanLook PC which is needed for point cloud generation. Once successfully completed, you will be able to output point clouds viewed and manipulated in third party software.

13.1: Project Setting

1. Search and open "scanlook pc point cloud creation".

Point Cloud Expo	rt				- 🗆 ×
<u>File</u> Options <u>T</u> ool	; <u>P</u> rograms <u>H</u> elp <mark>Get Help</mark>				
Project Settings					
Project Folder:	C:\Users\am3303\Desktop\Maysville_lidar				REM
Scan Data Folder:	C:\Users\am3303\Desktop\Maysville_lidar\Li	idar\			KML
Output Folder:	C:\Users\am3303\Desktop\Maysville_lidar\L	iDAR\GeoRef			
INS Event File:	C:\Users\am3303\Desktop\Maysville_lidar\IN	NS\Maysville.txt			E dit
STA File:	C:\Users\am3303\Desktop\Maysville_lidar\Li	iDAR\QuanergyStations.ST/	Δ.		Edit
Sensor:	Quanergy M8 🛛 🗸 🗸 🗸 Virimary	∼ Load Save	Selected Start Event	A Stop Event	Filename
Filter Settings (pro	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	Settings	*		
X: -0.013 Y: -0.1	38 Max Height: 0.01 Inte 38 Max Height: 0.01 Inte 72 Max RHS: 72 Tim 4 Max Dist: 93 1 Fo 5 Stationary Dist: 0.01 Split A c (meters and degrees) Control Advanced XY 0: 89.9481 P: 0.015843	nsity Delimiter e Stamp Alt RGB older Src Id After 10 Million Pts Adjustments Z ng Adjustments			
Control	K: -179.9525143 Units: Ma Colorize Graphics January 2021 12:52:28 PM Ready. Waiting.		Gen Preview Conve		DEL Close

2. Project Settings

For the "**Project Folder**", place the data path of the LiDAR main folder (should be "SiteName_LiDAR" in the local drive).

In this example, select "C:\Users\mapesk\Desktop\CastleBayGolf", which file has all the "Inertial Explorer" data. After you selected that main project folder, then the rest of folders should ALL AUTOMATICALLY FILE IN from your main project folder. THE GEOREF folder needs to be red as it needs to be created. You can edit the folder connections if they did not automatically file in.

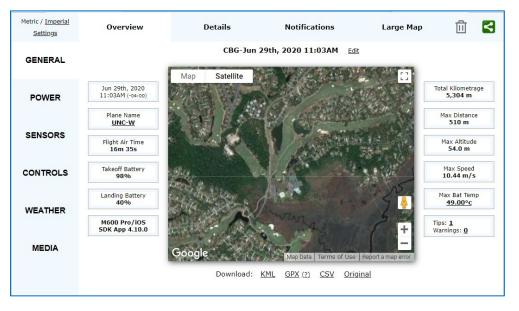
Sensor: Quanergy M8, 1 – Primary

Project Settings			
Project Folder:	C:\Users\mapesk\Desktop\CastleBayGolf	×	REM
Scan Data Folder:	C:\Users\mapesk\Desktop\CastleBayGolf\LiDAR\		KML
Output Folder:	C:\Users\mapesk\Desktop\CastleBayGolf\LiDAR\GeoRef		
INS Event File:	C:\Users\mapesk\Desktop\CastleBayGolf\INS\CastleBay2.txt		Edit
STA File:	C:\Users\mapesk\Desktop\CastleBayGolf\LiDAR\QuanergyStations.STA		Edit
Sensor:	Quanergy M8 V 1 - Primary V Load Save Selected Start Event (Stop Event	Filename	

3. Filter Settings (Units Meters)/ Distance Filters Check: Spatial Filter and Rate of Turn (Deg) as 10

Filter Settings (project units)
Spatial Filter Rate of Turn (Deg) 10
Max Depth: 53 🗹 Max Height: 0.01 🗹
Max LHS: 47 🗹 Max RHS: 47 🔽
Min Dist: 3.5 🗹 Max Dist: 76 🗹
Advanced Stationary Dist: 0.01

Air Data for more info about flight mission



Here are the explanation of each parameters and its example numbers if you fly at

<mark>175ft</mark>.

- Max Depth: 175ft (53.3m)
 - Discards all points more than the entered value below the scanner. It is not an absolute depth, but it is relative to the scanner itself.
 - If we fly at 150ft, the max depth needs to be bigger, but not too big.
- Max Height: 0.01ft (0.01m)
 - It won't process above this height. So, in this case, it won't take any point at more than 0.01 ft above the sensor.
- Max LHS / RHS (Right Hand Side): 150 ft (45.7m)
 - These filters discard all points beyond the range set
 - \circ $\;$ This is to match the distance between the flight lines.
- Min Distance: 12 ft (3.66m)
 - \circ $\;$ Set filters to discard all points within the Min Distance
- Max Distance: 250 ft (76.2m)
 - Set filters to discard all points outside the Max Dist.
 - \circ $\;$ think hypotenuse resolving the distance between flight lines and sensor
- Stationary Distance: No Select unless mobile mapping

- Sets the minimum distance the vehicle must travel between revolutions of the selected sensor to be included in the output data. If the vehicle does not travel enough then those points in that revolution of the scanner are discarded.
- 4. Output Settings
 - Format: LAS 1.2

Select the output format in which you want to generate depending on which 3rd party point cloud post-processing program you use you may need to generate one.

• Check: LAZ and 1 Folder

Output Settings Format: LAS 1.2 (1	1 +T) 🗸
🗹 LAZ 🗌 Kee	ep Input
Intensity	Delimiter
Time Stamp	🗌 Alt RGB
🗹 1 Folder	Src Id
Split After 10	Million Pts

5. Bore Sight Settings

Enter in the Bore Sight Values that will be given to you provided from LidarUSA.

Back of UAV 3/9/20 Boresight: AQB2-19-0653-05						
IE Processing V	alues	Scan	Look PC			
Lever Arms	Rotations	X =	-0.013	O = 89.9481		
X = -0.117	X = 0	Y -	-0.1	P = -0.015843		
Y = 0.073	Y=0	Z =	• 0	K = -179.9525143		
Z = 0.400	Z=0			EGPS SOLUTIONS		
Bore Sight	: Settings ((mete	ers and	l degrees) ——		
				Advanced		
X: -0.01	13		0:[89.9481		
Y: -0.1			P:[-0.015843		
Z: 0			K:[-179.9525143		

13.2: Graphics

 The "Graphics" button on the bottom of the window, will show you the trajectory. In this menu you can select the parts which you would like to see a gridded display. Right click your mouse then in this menu go down to "Boundary" then click, "Start Boundary". You might want to cut out the corner turns to reduce errors. Exit the graphic window when done.



Now, data selected in the previous step will show up in the selected menu	Now, data selected in the	previous step will show u	up in the selected menu.
---	---------------------------	---------------------------	--------------------------

	Selected	Start Event ∧	Stop Event	Filename
*				
▶	~	97010	125756	QuanergyM8_1_
		132662	162221	QuanergyM8_2_
		167592	198092	QuanergyM8_3_
		205233	236042	QuanergyM8_4_
		243314	274910	QuanergyM8_5_
	~	303992	320787	QuanergyM8_6_
		429035	460179	QuanergyM8_7_
		467839	499795	QuanergyM8_8_
		506919	539271	QuanergyM8_9_
		545794	578956	QuanergyM8_10

13.3: Convert

 If you click, "Convert" the selected data (or the entire project) depending on what you want to convert for your project will be the file format you selected. To find these generated files, click in the "Lidar" folder of your project, then click in the "GeoRef folder".

			288937	313345	QuanergyM8_7_
Bore Sight Settings (meters and degrees)	Control Adjustments		317736	342597	QuanergyM8_8_
Advanced	Øxy Øz		359544	488550	QuanergyM8_9_
X: -0.013 D: 89.9481	Matching Adjustments		493399	518285	QuanergyM8_10
Y: -0.1 P: -0.015843			522150	545766	QuanergyM8_11
			552580	574155	QuanergyM8_12
Z: 0 K: -179.9525143	Units: Meters		578257	597889	QuanergyM8_13
			602084	619698	QuanergyM8_14
			623511	0	QuanergyM8_15
		Record: I4	 	of 15 🕨 🕅 🌬	< >
		Selected	Shared	Sort	DEL
Control Colorize Graphics		Gen Previe	Conver	t STOF	Close
1.0.227 Thursday 13 August 2020 1:12:04 PM Pre	paring to generate output. Please wait.	Initializing output	files		
C → Desktop → Topsail_LiDAR → Li	DAR				7
	57 III				
^ Name	Date modi	fied	Туре		
GeoRef	7/9/2020 5	:31 PM	File fold	ler	
gps-time-position.csv	6/5/2020 5	:22 PM	Microso	oft Excel C	
gps-time-position2.csv	7/9/2020 2	:30 PM	Microso	oft Excel C	
QuanergyData_1.gnrg	6/5/2020 3	:44 PM	ONRG F	ile	
QuanergyData 2.gnrg	6/5/2020 3	-45 PM	ONRG F	ile	
	0, 5, 2020 5		Quinton	iic.	_
> Desktop > Topsail_LiDAR > LiDA	AR → GeoRef				
Name	Date modifie	d	Туре		`
output	7/9/2020 5:31	PM	File folder		
QuanergyM8_001.laz	7/9/2020 4:19	PM	LAZ Laser I	Point File	
QuanergyM8_002.laz	7/9/2020 4:21	PM	LAZ Laser I	Point File	
QuanergyM8_003.laz	7/9/2020 4:23	PM	LAZ Laser I	Point File	
QuanergyM8_004.laz	7/9/2020 4:24	PM	LAZ Laser I	Point File	
QuanergyM8_005.laz	7/9/2020 4:26	PM	LAZ Laser I	Point File	
QuanergyM8 006.laz	7/9/2020 4:27	PM	LAZ Laser	Point File	
	1, 5, 2020 1121				

Section 14: DATA PROCESSING IN GLOBAL MAPPER –ACCURACY ASSESSMENT

This guide will provide you with step-by-step instructions on operating Global Mapper which is needed to assess vertical accuracy. Once successfully completed, you will be able to see the total RMSE.

14.1: Check Points

On the field, you will collect two kinds of points: **check points and control points**. Control points measured on each target will be used to georeference the LiDAR data. Check points could be measured on the target or random place with high accuracy and will be used to assess the vertical accuracy of the unconstrained point clouds here.

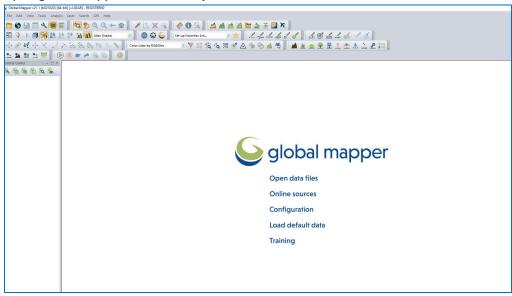
Creating a check point **csv** file out of the Trimble data. Format like the images below.

	А	В	С	D	E	F	
1	Point ID	Easting	Northing	Elevation	Code		
2	gcp-1	688658.7	22361.12	17.693	LiDAR Targ	get	
3	gcp-2	688757.9	22546.59	16.171	LiDAR Targ	get	
4	gcp-3	688892.6	22304.06	16.066	LiDAR Targ	get	
5	gcp-4	689087.3	22478.44	15.455	LiDAR Targ	get	
6	gcp-5	689540	22894.81	19.255	LiDAR Targ	get	
7	gcp-6	689006.3	23078.65	18.524	LiDAR Targ	get	
8	gcp-7	689274.1	22999.84	18.323	LiDAR Targ	get	
9	gcp-8	689188.6	23149.93	19.479	LiDAR Targ	get	
10							

Name	x	у	Z	Habitat	Check/ Control
gcp_0	770582.512	129466.932	9.994	woody field	Control
gcp_1	770546.498	129398.302	10	Woody field	Control
gcp_2	770549.528	129319.607	10.33	Woody field	Control
gcp_3	770506.234	129254.739	10.758	Woody field	Control
gcp_6	770721.455	129042.01	11.181	Woody field	Control
gcp_7	770741.664	128958.522	9.969	woody field	Control
gcp_8	770732.892	128883.926	10.918	woody field	Control
gcp_9	770726.727	128806.342	8.599	woody field	Control
gcp_10	770706.664	128731.741	4.733	woody field	Control
hab_13	770483.336	129120.095	9.792	forest by stream	Error
hab_23	770502.861	129236.441	10.883	forest edge	Check
hab_38	770729.599	128758.12	6.503	woody field	Check
hab_37	770767.545	128937.03	10.415	woddy	Check
hab_91	770726.818	128930.189	11.389	RU	Check

14.2: Load Data

1. Open global mapper and select **Open data files**



2. Navigate to your project folder and select the point cloud file

С	ට , Searc			
Name		Date modified	Туре	Size
	output	10/20/2020 4:25 PM	File folder	
	Quanergy001.laz	10/20/2020 4:25 PM	LAZ Laser Point File	1 KB
٠	QuanergyM8_1_001.laz	10/20/2020 4:07 PM	LAZ Laser Point File	23,629 KB
	QuanergyM8_2_001.laz	10/20/2020 4:09 PM	LAZ Laser Point File	56,363 KB
1	QuanergyM8_2_002.laz	10/20/2020 4:09 PM	LAZ Laser Point File	2,025 KB
	QuanergyM8_3_001.laz	10/20/2020 4:11 PM	LAZ Laser Point File	48,469 KB
٠	QuanergyM8_4_001.laz	10/20/2020 4:12 PM	LAZ Laser Point File	37,174 KB
	QuanergyM8_5_001.laz	10/20/2020 4:13 PM	LAZ Laser Point File	32,178 KB
	QuanergyM8_6_001.laz	10/20/2020 4:14 PM	LAZ Laser Point File	35,367 KB
٠	QuanergyM8_7_001.laz	10/20/2020 4:16 PM	LAZ Laser Point File	64,876 KB
٠	QuanergyM8_7_002.laz	10/20/2020 4:20 PM	LAZ Laser Point File	57,060 KB
	QuanergyM8_7_003.laz	10/20/2020 4:20 PM	LAZ Laser Point File	10,129 KB
	QuanergyM8_8_001.laz	10/20/2020 4:22 PM	LAZ Laser Point File	59,226 KB
٠	QuanergyM8_8_002.laz	10/20/2020 4:22 PM	LAZ Laser Point File	5,910 KB
	QuanergyM8_9_001.laz	10/20/2020 4:24 PM	LAZ Laser Point File	22,849 KB

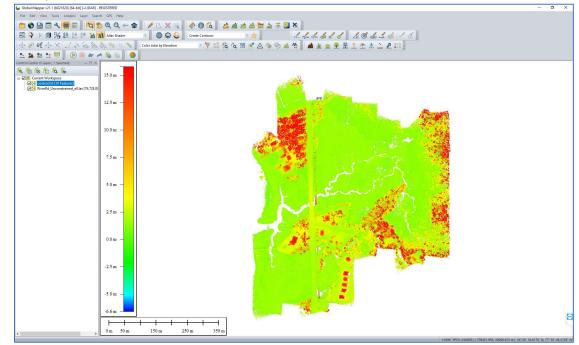
3. Select Projection for LAZ data. **State Plane NC 3200, NAD 83**, and all in **meters**. Check for "Use Selected Projection for All Selected Files" If you are unsure about the coordinate system, you can find that information by opening the **SiteName.text** file from the Inertial Xplore.

	ojection for Quanei	rgyM8_1_001.laz	×	
Projection				1
Projection:				
State Plane	Coordinate System		~	
	Load From File	Save To File		
	Search by E	PSG Code		
Zone:				
North Caroli	ina (FIPS 3200)		~	
Datum:				
NAD83		~ Add	Datum	
Planar Units:		Elevation Units:		
METERS	~	METERS	~	
Parameters:				
Attribute		Value	^	
STATE PL	ANE SCALE FACTOR	R 1		
EXTRA FA	LSE EASTING (m)	0		
	LSE NORTHING (m) ALE CENTER EAST			
C:\Users\a	m3303\Desktop\Mays	;ville_lidar\INS\Maysv	/ille.txt	
rogram: rofile: ource: olFile: rocessIof	State Plane GNSS/INS Ep	ochs(Smoothed		
atum: aster 1: emote: MU to GNS ody to Se eoid: ap projec	 Maysville b NAD83(2011) Name maysvi Antenna hei Lat, Lon, E Antenna hei SAntenna Leve x=0.000, y= ensor Rotations xRot=0.000, 	y Unknown on 1 lle, Status EN ght 2.000 m, t 1 Hgt 34 54 14 ght 0.000 m, t r Arms: 0.000, z=0.000 : yRot=0.000, z US).wpg [NAUD8	1/28/2021 AABLED CO ARP [TI 0.99904, CO L1PC [I 0 m (x-ri 0 m (x-ri 0 Rot=0.00 18] (Abso)	e_lidar\INS\Maysville.cts at 12:39:49 RMR8_GNSS(NONE)] -77 14 18.50086, -26.942 m [NAD83(2011), 2010

4. Use a default setting

Subar Load Options	×
Load Type	Select Lidar Point Classifications to Import
Oreate Point Cloud (fast, can create grid later in Control Center)	0 - Created, never classified 1 - Unclassified
Draw Mode: Use Global Setting from Toolbar 🗸 🗸	2 - Ground
O Create an Elevation Grid for Use in Analysis	3 - Low Vegetation 4 - Medium Vegetation
Elevation Grid Creation Options	5 - High Vegetation
Grid Method: Binning (Average Value)	✓ 7 - Low Point (Noise) ✓ 8 - Model Key-point (mass point)
Bin Size: 5 Point Spacings	9-Water
Elevation Grid "No Data" Distance Criteria [6]	✓ 10 - Railroad ✓ 11 - Road
A tight setting preserves data gaps in output, a loose setting will create an interpolated surface based on surrounding points.	☐ 12 - Overlap ☐ 13 - Wire - Guard (Shield) ☐ 14 - Wire - Conductor (Phase)
Tight Loose	▼ 15 - Transmission Tower ▼ 16 - Wire-structure Connector
Fill Entire Bounding Box Instead of Just Inside Convex Hull	☐ 17 - Bridge ☐ 18 - High Point (Noise) ☑ 19 - Overhead Structure
Limit What Points are Loaded	Select All Clear All
Only Load Points Within Bounds Select	LAS/LAZ File with Point Formats 1-5 Has Classes Over 31
Use Preview Mode, Load Only 1 of Every 10 Samples	Select Lidar Return Types to Import
Keep Elevations in Range: 0 - 0 meters	☑ Unknown ☑ First
Delete Samples Over 3 Standard Deviations from Mean	Second
Only Load Samples with Point Source ID of 0	☐ Last ☐ Single ☑ First-of-Many
Use Intensity Values for NIR (Near Infrared) Channel Estimate Intensity from RGB Color if Missing Treat Elevations as Depths (Multiply by -1) Mark Withheld Samples as Deleted	∑ Instormation Second-of-Many ∑ Third-or-Later-of-Many ∑ Last-of-Many
Sort Poorly Organized Point Clouds for Faster Display	Select All Clear All
Use These Options for All Lidar Files in the Current Group	
ОК	Cancel

5. Now you have loaded all Laz files



6. Load the control.csv file: File -> Open data files -> control.csv

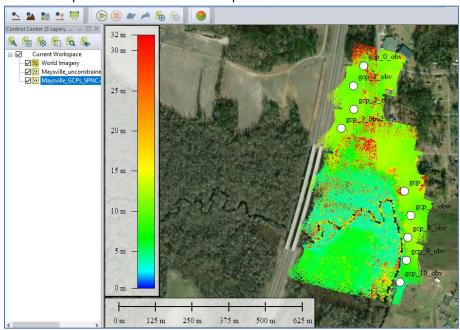
Easting	Northing	Elecation	ID
709496.333	37703.268	1.55	gcp_1
709180.963	38040.27	1.113	gcp_4
709180.83	37803.035	2.275	gcp_5
709184.563	37556.371	1.512	gcp_6
709252.875	37567.695	2.179	gcp_7
709117.575	37792.911	1.689	gcp_8
709257.194	37825.141	2.605	gcp_9
709104.741	37980.972	2.371	gcp_10
709419.341	37746.617	2.467	gcp_12
709181.157	38191.025	0.748	gcp_13
709028.38	37974.078	1.749	gcp_16

7. Generic ASCII Text File Import Options. Change coordinate layout depending on how your control.csv is formatted out. The first row in the file has the column titles. In this case, you would want to **skip at start of file: 1.**

Seneric ASCII Text File Import Options (control.txt)		×
Import Type Point Only (All Features are Points) Point, Line, and Area Features Area Only (All Features are Polygons / TINs) Elevation Grid from 3D Point Data Lidar Point Cloud (3D Points + Optional Intensity/Color)	Coordinate Delimiter Select the characters that are used to separate the coordinates in a coordinate line from the file. Select the Auto-Detect option if you are not sure. Auto-Detect Oromma Space or tab Semi-colon Tab	OK Cancel Help
Coordinate Order: X / Easting / Longitude Coordinate First Coordinate Format: Default (Decimal or Separated)	Feature Classification Assign Loaded Area Features the Classification:	
Coordinate Layout Fields to Skip at Start of Line: 0	Unknown Area Type Assign Loaded Line Features the Classification: Unclassified Line Feature	
Rows to Skip at Start of File: 1 Coordinate Pairs Per Line: 1	Assign Loaded Point Features the Classification: Unknown Point Feature V	
Coordinate Line Prefix None. Coordinates appear immediately at the start of any lines in the text file that they appear in.	Assign Loaded Lidar Samples the Classification: 0 - Created, never classified	
All coordinate lines begin with the text string specified below. For example, some ASCII formats may begin a coordinate line with XY.	Treat coodinate values 4-8 as fly-through path data	999999
Select Coordinate Offset/Scale	Break Line/Area Features on Change in Field 3 Break Field is Pen Up/Down (0/1) Create Areas from Closed Lines	

8. Assign the same coordinate system as LiDAR data.

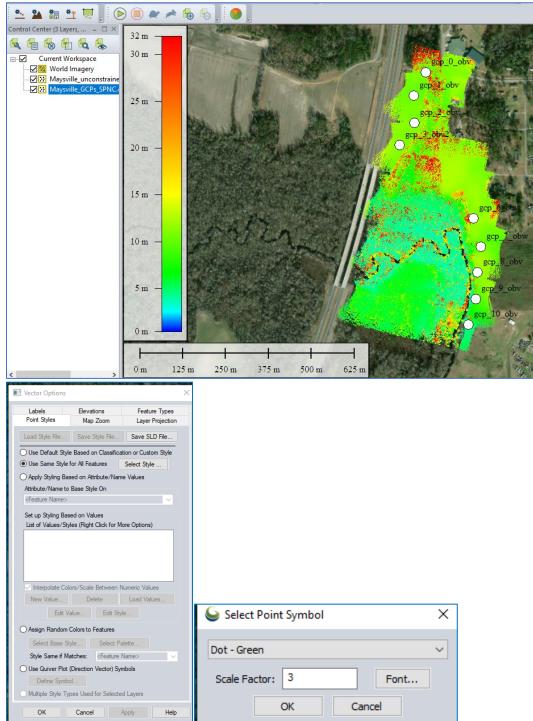
9. Now you have loaded the point clouds and GCP data. But how do we know they are in the correct place? Let's add a base-map.



10. Go to File > Download Online Imagery/Topo/Terrain Maps. Select World Imagery.

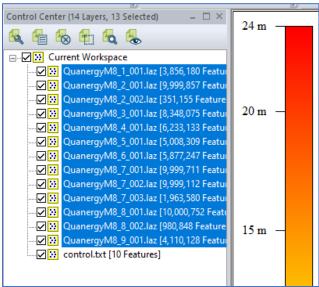
	a Source											Connect
	SRTM World United State:	M v2 Worl wide Elevation Map Image aps Elevation Map Map Map	ldwide E ation Da 1 Data (N ery (1 Fo	Ilevation Data tta (1-arc-seco IED) (10m Res tot or Better Re	nd Res solution	olution, !)	SRTM P					Close
	VID-19**	TO									~	
Add New	Source	Remove	e Source	e Delete	Cacheo	d Files	Add	Sources from	File Load E	CW from '	Web	
	a to Downloa											
_	Screen Bou											
) Within	1	miles		of address								
) Within	1	miles		of latitude	40.03	3356975	562963	longitude	-86.12394041	36269		
Specify	Latitude/Lo	ngitude Bo								ÍNOTE	: Lonaitud	e values in th
	-86.129899	3171560		40.03632077		East	East -86.113	7981655693:	Draw Box	Western Hemi		
West			South	40.03081873	77061					hemisp	ohere must	be negative.)
West												
🔵 Downlo	ad Within Cu)ata Source		lected P	olygon(s)								
🔵 Downlo) ata Source		lected P	olygon(s)								
) Downlo Entire D Display Op) ata Source						~	Detail Leve	t			
) Downlo Entire D Display Op Resamplii) ata Source tions ng Method:	Bounds Bicubic I	nterpola		Pannir	ng Entire			t Less	Del	ault	More

11. Now we can assess if our data and GCPs are showing up in the located where we conducted our survey. But, our GCPs are very difficult to see, so let's change their symbology so they are more visible. Double click on the GCP layer in the table of contents. Under the **Point Style** tab, click the radio button for **Use Same Style for all Features**, then click the **Select Style** button next to that. Choose a **color** that stands out from the drop-down and increase the **scaling factor** slightly. Click Ok then Apply then Ok again.



14.3: Merge LASs

1. Merge all Laz files to create one point-cloud las. Select all in Control Center.



2. Right click on it and go to Layer -> Export. Hit Ok.

Select Layers	×
Select the layer(s) to operate on:	
QuanergyM8_1_001.laz	^
QuanergyM8_2_002.laz QuanergyM8_3_001.laz	
QuanergyM8_4_001.laz	
QuanergyM8_5_001.laz QuanergyM8 6 001.laz	
QuanergyM8_7_001.laz	
QuanergyM8_7_002.laz	
QuanergyM8_7_003.laz QuanergyM8 8 001.laz	×
Check All	Clear All
ОК	Cancel

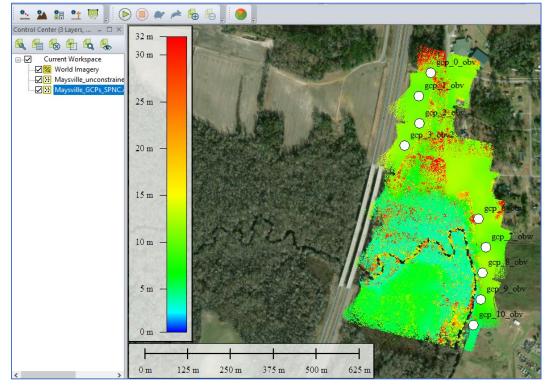
3. Export in LAZ file

Select Export	Format	×
https://www.bluem	o export your loaded data to. See arblegeo.com/products/global-mapper-formats.php ne available formats.	
Lidar LAZ (LASzip)) File	~
	OK Cancel	

4. Keep the default setting and hit OK.

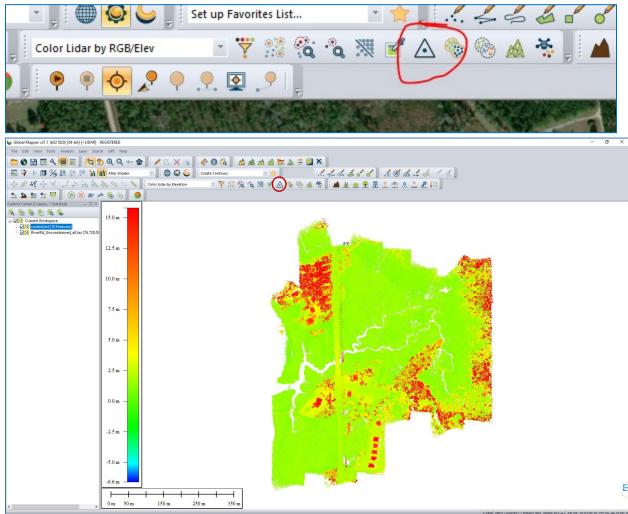
Lidar LAS/LAZ Export Options	Х							
LAS Options Tiling Export Bounds								
Elevation Units: METERS	8							
Filter Output by Elevation/Class/Color/Etc.								
Vertical Coordinate System								
None Specified V								
Select the vertical coordinate system to store in the header. Note this does NOT convert the elevations, just sets what to store in the header.								
Advanced Header Fields/Options								
Format Version: Default ~								
File Source ID: 1								
Global Encoding: 0								
System Identifier: QuanergyM8								
Flight Date: 10/20/2020 ~								
Save Classes 32-255 in LAS 1.1/1.2 (Non-Standard)								
Save Projection in LAS/LAZ Header								
Use Custom XYZ Header Offset/Scale Select								
Keep Source File Offset/Scale if Possible								
OK Cancel Apply Help								

- 5. Then, name it as you like.
- 6. Load the new Las into Global Mapper



14.4: Accuracy Assessment

1. Click on LiDAR QC.



2. Set **0.5 meter** for point cloud elevation calculation setup, and **50** as max pint cloud returns to consider per control point.

Scompare Lidar to Control Points	×
Control Point Source	
● Use 3D Points from Selected Layers	
Control.txt	
OUse 3D Point Features Selected in Digitizer Tool	
Point Clouds to Compare Against	
☐RiverRd_Unconstrained_all.laz	
Point Cloud Elevation Calculation Setup	
Specify the maximum distance from each control point to search for Lidar returns to determine the elevation of the point cloud(s):	
0.5 meters V	
Max Point Cloud Returns to Consider per Control Point: 50	
OK Cancel	

3. Finally, you will get a result table. Export to CSV. The total RMSE for your unconstrained data is 0.445 m.

Feature Name>	<feature type=""></feature>	RMSE	LIDAR_ELEV	ATTR_1	ATTR_2	ELEV_DIFF	ELEV_DIFF_ABS	ELEVATION	LIDAR_POINT_COUNT	
gcp_3_obv2	Unknown Point Feature	0.507 m	11.265 m	gcp_3_obv2	Woody field	0.507 m	0.507 m	10.758	50	
gcp_8_obv	Unknown Point Feature	0.485 m	11.403 m	gcp_8_obv	woody field	0.485 m	0.485 m	10.918	50	
gcp_2_obv	Unknown Point Feature	0.477 m	10.807 m	gcp_2_obv	Woody field	0.477 m	0.477 m	10.33	50	
gcp_7_obw	Unknown Point Feature	0.465 m	10.434 m	gcp_7_obw	woody field	0.465 m	0.465 m	9.969	50	
gcp_9_obv	Unknown Point Feature	0.449 m	9.048 m	gcp_9_obv	woody field	0.449 m	0.449 m	8.599	50	
gcp_6_obv	Unknown Point Feature	0.438 m	11.619 m	gcp_6_obv	Woody field	0.438 m	0.438 m	11.181	50	
gcp_10_obv	Unknown Point Feature	0.41 m	5.143 m	gcp_10_obv	woody field	0.41 m	0.41 m	4.733	50	
gcp_1_obv	Unknown Point Feature	0.4 m	10.4 m	gcp_1_obv	Woody field	0.4 m	0.4 m	10	50	
gcp_0_obv	Unknown Point Feature	0.354 m	10.348 m	gcp_0_obv	woody field	0.354 m	0.354 m	9.994	50	

4. You will repeat the tool for the constrained data later.

Section15: LiDAR PROCESSING STEP 3 – Scanlook PC LIDAR POINT CLOUD CONSTRAINING

We are back on Scanlook again; this step be optional and is only required is the desired vertical accuracy of the point cloud is above 4cm. This guide will provide you with step-by-step instructions on constrain the point clouds with the GCPs to improve the total RMSE.

15.1: Control.txt

1. From your GCP points data, create a Text File of the point data. Go to your project folder and save this as a "control.txt" file. The picture below is an example of the format you will use. Save this in **the main folder**. Set this coordinate system as NCSPM3200 (meter). Save as Text (Tab Deliniated).

🧾 control.txt - N	otepad				_		×
File Edit Forma	at View Help						
gcp_0 77	0582.512	129466.932	9.994	PC=xyz	pt=gr	ound	
gcp 1 77	0546.498	129398.302	10	PC=xyz	pt=gr	ound	
gcp 2 77	0549.528	129319.607	10.33	PC = xyz	pt=gr	ound	
gcp 3 77	0506.234	129254.739	10.758	PC=xyz	pt=gr	ound	
0 1 -	0721.455	129042.01	11.181	PC=xyz	pt=gr		
	0741.664	128958.522	9,969	PC=xyz	pt=gr		
• · =	0732.892	128883.926	10.918	PC=xyz	pt=gr		
012	0726.727	128806.342	8,599	PC=xyz	pt=gr		
0-1	0706.664	128731.741	4.733	PC=xyz	pt=gr		
8cp_10 //	0700.004	1207 51.741	4.755	TC-Xy2	pc-8	ounu	
		Ln 1, Col 1	120% V	Vindows (CRLF)	UTF-8	3	
Desktop > Topsail_							
	LIDAR						
Name	^	Date modified	Туре	Size			
Name BASE	^	Date modified 7/6/2020 11:14 AM	Type S	Size			
	^		21-2	Size			
BASE	^	7/6/2020 11:14 AM	File folder	Size			
BASE ControlPts	^ ^	7/6/2020 11:14 AM 7/13/2020 2:06 PM	File folder File folder	Size			
BASE ControlPts INS LiDAR Snoopy	^	7/6/2020 11:14 AM 7/13/2020 2:06 PM 7/6/2020 1:30 PM	File folder File folder File folder	Size			
BASE ControlPts INS LiDAR Snoopy ControlCorrect	^ .	7/6/2020 11:14 AM 7/13/2020 2:06 PM 7/6/2020 1:30 PM 7/13/2020 2:06 PM	File folder File folder File folder File folder File folder XML Document	1 KB			
BASE ControlPts INS LiDAR Snoopy ControlCorrect M8Calibrationi	ion.xml file.txt	7/6/2020 11:14 AM 7/13/2020 2:06 PM 7/6/2020 1:30 PM 7/13/2020 2:06 PM 7/9/2020 2:29 PM 7/9/2020 2:31 PM 7/9/2020 2:29 PM	File folder File folder File folder File folder File folder XML Document Text Document	1 KB 1 KB			
BASE ControlPts LIDAR Snoopy ControlCorrect M8Calibration	ion.xml file.txt	7/6/2020 11:14 AM 7/13/2020 2:06 PM 7/6/2020 1:30 PM 7/13/2020 2:06 PM 7/9/2020 2:29 PM 7/9/2020 2:21 PM 7/9/2020 2:29 PM 7/13/2020 2:07 PM	File folder File folder File folder File folder File folder XML Document Text Document XML Document	1 KB 1 KB 65 KB			
BASE ControlPts INS LiDAR ControlCorrect M8Calibration QuanergyM8.x ScanLook.log	ion.xml file.txt	7/6/2020 11:14 AM 7/13/2020 2:06 PM 7/6/2020 1:30 PM 7/13/2020 2:06 PM 7/9/2020 2:29 PM 7/9/2020 2:29 PM 7/9/2020 2:29 PM 7/13/2020 2:07 PM 7/13/2020 2:07 PM	File folder File folder File folder File folder File folder XML Document Text Document Text Document	1 KB 1 KB 65 KB 1 KB			
BASE ControlPts INS LiDAR ControlCorrect M&Calibrationl QuanergyM&x ScanLook.log ScanLook.xml	ion.xml file.txt ml	7/6/2020 11:14 AM 7/13/2020 2:06 PM 7/6/2020 1:30 PM 7/13/2020 2:06 PM 7/9/2020 2:29 PM 7/9/2020 2:31 PM 7/9/2020 2:29 PM 7/13/2020 2:07 PM 7/13/2020 2:07 PM 7/13/2020 2:07 PM	File folder File folder File folder File folder XML Document Text Document XML Document XML Document	1 KB 1 KB 65 KB 1 KB 1 KB			
BASE ControlPts INS LiDAR Snoopy ControlCorrect M&Calibration QuanergyM8x ScanLook.log Scanlook.xml SharedSettings	^ iion.xml File.txt ml	7/6/2020 11:14 AM 7/13/2020 2:06 PM 7/6/2020 1:30 PM 7/13/2020 2:06 PM 7/9/2020 2:29 PM 7/9/2020 2:29 PM 7/9/2020 2:29 PM 7/13/2020 2:07 PM 7/13/2020 2:29 PM 7/13/2020 2:29 PM 7/13/2020 12:47 PM	File folder File folder File folder File folder XIML Document XML Document Text Document XML Document XML Document XML Document	1 KB 1 KB 65 KB 1 KB 1 KB 1 KB			
BASE ControlPts INS LiDAR Snoopy ControlCorrect M8Calibrationl QuanergyM8.x ScanLook.log ScanLook.aml	^ iion.xml File.txt ml	7/6/2020 11:14 AM 7/13/2020 2:06 PM 7/6/2020 1:30 PM 7/13/2020 2:06 PM 7/9/2020 2:29 PM 7/9/2020 2:31 PM 7/9/2020 2:29 PM 7/13/2020 2:07 PM 7/13/2020 2:07 PM 7/13/2020 2:07 PM	File folder File folder File folder File folder XML Document Text Document XML Document XML Document	1 KB 1 KB 65 KB 1 KB 1 KB			

2. Reload in your project in Point Cloud Export and click, "**Control**". Then the "Control Point Analysis" screen will appear.

Project Folder:	C:\Users\am3303\Desktop\Mays	ville lidar		×	RE
	C:\Users\am3303\Desktop\Mays	-			KN
	C:\Users\am3303\Desktop\Mays				- Kr
	C:\Users\am3303\Desktop\Mays	-			E
		ville_lidar\LiDAR\QuanergyStations.S1	F4		E
Sensor:		Primary V Load Save	Selected Start Event / Stop Event	Filename	
Spalia File Distance Filess Max Depth: Max Depth: Max LHS: Min Dist. Sore Sight Setting X: 0.013 Y: 0.1 Z: 0	72 🗹 Max RHS: 72 🗹	Formati Las 1.2 (1 + T) V Formati Las 1.2 (1 + T) V Formati Las 1.2 (1 + T) V Formation Stars A formation Plant A for			
Control	clorize Graphics		Record: 1 Image: Convert Selected ✓ Shared Sen Proview Convert	DEL	Close

15.2: Control Point Analysis

1. Set numbers like the image below. Click, "Make Points". The process might take several minutes. These numbers are simply suggestions and may need to be modified to narrow or widen the search area for control point definition.

S Control Point Analysis		×
Profile: Aerial V	RE SET! CAUTION.	
Operations Z Calculation XY Average 50% Z 20% 80%	Control Point Patch Definition	Make Points Compute
Time (secs): Similarity Z 0.2 XY 0.2 Point-to-Point Z 1000 XY 1000	Max Z distance from INS to Point 61.0 Radius for Auto Z calculation 0.6	DZ: 46 Convert
When restarting: Delete Existing Control Patches Keep Existing Control Patches	Min # Points Required9Max allowable dist from Scanner61.0Z Residual Threshold1.5	Batch Control
Requires <project>/control.txt file with lines containing id ([pc=[XrZ] Xr Z], [plane=wall [ground]], [ps=##.## [A at the end>] where all [] enclosed items are optional and d</project>	uto Z Radius]] and [desc= <any be<="" but="" must="" td="" text=""><td>Apply Cancel</td></any>	Apply Cancel

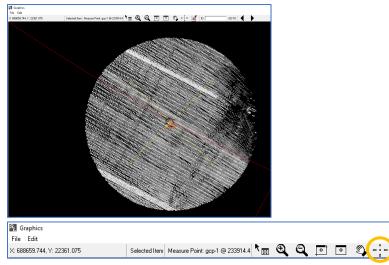
2. The picture (Example) below will appear on your screen "Measure and Edit Control Points". You are to find a target for each of point ID. Why do we have multiple gcp-4s? Because the lidar sensor detected the target twice on the way and back depending on where the target is located in a relashinship with the lidar. Statu "use" means it is used for the correction, but you can manually correct it too. Your goal here is to have as low of Residual X, Y as possible.

Point Id /	54.	IsCheck	Туре	Status	As Typ	SurveyX	Survey Y	Survey Z	Measured×	Measured Y	Measured Z	Residual X	Residual Y	Residual Z	Corr X	Corr Y
gcp_1	€	No	XYZ	use		709496.333	37703.268	1.550	709496.379	37703.278	1.895	0.046	0.010	0.345		
gcp_12	⇒	No	XYZ	use	Z	709419.341	37746.617	2.467	709419.331	37746.536	2.843	-0.010	-0.081	0.376		
gcp_4	⇒	No	XYZ	use	Z	709180.963	38040.270	1.113	709181.019	38040.264	1.400	0.056	-0.006	0.287		
gcp_4	⇒	No	XYZ	force	XYZ	709180.963	38040.270	1.113	709180.930	38040.270	1.507	-0.033	0.000	0.394	0.033	0.000
gcp_4	3	No	XYZ	use	Z	709180.963	38040.270	1.113	709180.951	38040.275	1.501	-0.012	0.005	0.388		
gcp_5	⇒	No	XYZ	use	Z	709180.830	37803.035	2.275	709180.826	37803.015	2.605	-0.004	-0.020	0.330		
gcp_5	⇒	No	XYZ	use	Z	709180.830	37803.035	2.275	709180.831	37803.036	2.566	0.001	0.001	0.291		
gcp_6	⇒	No	XYZ	use	Z	709184.563	37556.371	1.512	709184.549	37556.390	1.867	-0.014	0.019	0.355		
gcp_8	5	No	XYZ	use	Z	709117.575	37792.911	1.689	709117.571	37792.962	2.020	-0.004	0.051	0.331		

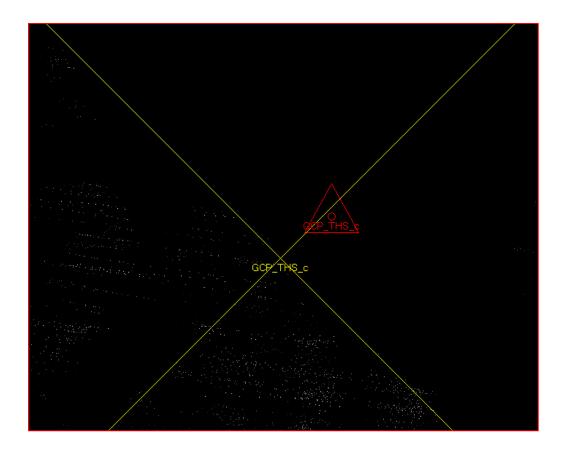
This example has the status of "**failed**" in red background which mean the algorithm with the parameters in the Control Point Analysis window could not find the GCPs. Go back to the window and change the parameters in the Control Point Analysis window to find targets.

gep-1 Image: State	361.102 1 360.974 1 361.203 1
gcp-1 → No XYZ failed Z 68 558 664 22361.117 17.693 688658.693 2. gcp-2 → No XYZ use Z 68 757.898 22546.592 16.171 688757.931 2.	
gcp-2 No XYZ use Z 68 757.898 22546.592 16.171 688757.931 22	361.203 1
	546.579 1
gop-3 🛃 No XYZ use Z 68 392.640 22304.056 16.066 688892.643 22	304.034 1
gcp-3 Do XYZ use Z 68 392.640 22304.056 16.066 688892.645 22	304.042 1
gcp-3	304.109 1
gcp-4 🛃 No XYZ use Z 68 087.324 22478.439 15.455 689087.312 22	478.398 1
gcp-4 No XYZ failed Z 68 087.324 22478.439 15.455 689087.077 2:	478.574 1

3. Click on the "Green Arrow" this will open up the "**Graphics**" page and will allow you to view and correct your control points. Use the "measure" button when you wish to drop a red dot where you think it is the measured point. Or you can draw an X to mark. You can click, capital "L" on your keyboard then click and drag over the point that you are trying to measure, in the example below you can see the green lines that are drawn to make a correction to the control point measured.



THIS IS AN EXAMPLE OF A POINT THAT WE CANNOT SEE IN THE CLOUD THEREFORE WE CANNOT USE IT.



4. The correction will show up, under Corr X Y.

Po	int Id / 🛃	4	IsCheck	Type	Status	As Typ	SurveyX	Survey Y	Survey Z	MeasuredX	Measured Y	Measured Z	Residual X	Residual Y	Residual Z	CorrX	CorrY	Corr Z
		5	No		skip	Z	743055.984	77423.870	1.521	743056.038	77423.848	1.939	0.054	-0.022	0.41	CONTR	00111	-0.418
		5	No		-	XYZ	743055.984	77423.870	1.521	743055.979	77423.863	1.905	-0.005	-0.007	0.36	0.005	0.007	-0.384
		->	No	XYZ	force	XYZ	742255.905	77479.642	2.184	742255.938	77479.682	2.564	0.033	0.040	0.36	-0.033	-0.040	-0.380
	g·12	->	No	XYZ	force	XYZ	742435.082	77622.053	3.084	742435.119	77622.076	3.414	0.037	0.023	0.33	-0.037	-0.023	-0.330
	g-12	->	No	XYZ	force	XYZ	742435.082	77622.053	3.084	742435.074	77622.071	3.406	-0.008	0.018	0.32	0.008	-0.018	-0.322
	g-12	∍	No	XYZ	skip	Z	742435.082	77622.053	3.084	742435.063	77622.043	3.401	-0.019	-0.010	0.31			-0.317
	g·12	€	No	XYZ	force	XYZ	742435.082	77622.053	3.084	742435.102	77622.072	3.409	0.020	0.019	0.32	-0.020	-0.019	-0.325
	g-15	->	No	XYZ	force	XYZ	742319.410	77521.945	1.774	742319.404	77521.991	2.162	-0.006	0.046	0.35	0.006	-0.046	-0.388
	g-3	€	No	XYZ	force	XYZ	742934.932	77318.876	1.785	742934.933	77318.874	2.152	0.001	-0.002	0.36	-0.001	0.002	-0.367
9	-5_redo	♦	No	XYZ	force	XYZ	742814.808	77212.345	1.836	742814.813	77212.335	2.228	0.005	-0.010	0.35	-0.005	0.010	-0.392
	g-8	>	No	XYZ	force	XYZ	742561.308	77056.626	1.712	742561.278	77056.589	2.176	-0.030	-0.037	0.46	0.030	0.037	-0.464
	g-9	∍	No	XYZ	force	Z	742476.605	77172.106	1.283	742476.616	77172.091	1.655	0.011	-0.015	0.37			-0.372
	_																	

5. You can increase the size of the point by going to Edit -> Options. Change the "Lidar Point Size".

Sz Graphic Opti	_		\times
Scale C Max Segment L Lidar Point S	ength	∎ 10 4 ∨	
🗌 Draw 🗹 Draw	Labels Measu		
	Close		

6. After the corrections have been made, click **Compute** and **Apply**. Then, exit this window.

	Point Id 🛆 🛃	1., IsC	Check	Туре	Status	As Typ	Survey X	Survey Y	Survey Z	Measured X	Measured Y	Measured Z	Residual X	Residual Y	Residual Z	Corr X	Corr Y	Corr Z	[
Γ	g·1	∑	No	XYZ	skip	Z	743055.984	77423.870	1.521	743056.038	77423.848	1.939	0.054	-0.022	0.418			-0.418	
	g-1	2	No	XYZ	force	XYZ	743055.984	77423.870	1.521	743055.979	77423.863	1.905	-0.005	-0.007	0.384	0.005	0.007	-0.384	
	g·10		No	XYZ	force	XYZ	742255.905	77479.642	2.184	742255.938	77479.682	2.564	0.033	0.040	0.380	-0.033	-0.040	-0.380	
	g·12	>	No	XYZ	force	XYZ	742435.082	77622.053	3.084	742435.119	77622.076	3.414	0.037	0.023	0.330	-0.037	-0.023	-0.330	
	g-12	2	No	XYZ	force	XYZ	742435.082	77622.053	3.084	742435.074	77622.071	3.406	-0.008	0.018	0.322	0.008	-0.018	-0.322	
	g-12		No	XYZ	skip	Z	742435.082	77622.053	3.084	742435.063	77622.043	3.401	-0.019	-0.010	0.317			-0.317	
	g·12	>	No	XYZ	force	XYZ	742435.082	77622.053	3.084	742435.102	77622.072	3.409	0.020	0.019	0.325	-0.020	-0.019	-0.325	
	g-15	2	No	XYZ	force	XYZ	742319.410	77521.945	1.774	742319.404	77521.991	2.162	-0.006	0.046	0.388	0.006	-0.046	-0.388	
	g-3		No	XYZ	force	XYZ	742934.932	77318.876	1.785	742934.933	77318.874	2.152	0.001	-0.002	0.367	-0.001	0.002	-0.367	
	g-5_redo	>	No	XYZ	force	XYZ	742814.808	77212.345	1.836	742814.813	77212.335	2.228	0.005	-0.010	0.392	-0.005	0.010	-0.392	
	g-8	2	No	XYZ	force	XYZ	742561.308	77056.626	1.712	742561.278	77056.589	2.176	-0.030	-0.037	0.464	0.030	0.037	-0.464	l
	g-9		No	XYZ	force	Z	742476.605	77172.106	1.283	742476.616	77172.091	1.655	0.011	-0.015	0.372			-0.372	l

7. In the Control Point Analysis, make sure the check marks "XY" and "Z" are checked. Hit "**Apply**" then exit the window.

S Control Point Analysis		×
Profile: Aerial V FILTERS A	RE SET! CAUTION.	
Operations Z Calculation XY Average 50% Z 20% 80% Time (secs): Similarity Z 0.2 XY 0.2 Point-to-Point Z 1000 XY 1000 When restarting: Delete Existing Control Patches Keep Existing Control Patches	Control Point Patch Definition 10 Circle Search Radius Square Z Range Max XY distance from INS to Point Max Z distance from INS to Point Radius for Auto Z calculation Galaxies from INS to Point Radius for Auto Z calculation Radius for Auto Z calculation Point Criterion Max allowable dist from Scanner Z Residual Threshold S The should S The should S 	Make Points Compute DZ: 46 Convert Edit Control Batch Control
Requires <project>/control.txt file with lines containing id [pc=[XYZ] XY Z], [plane=wall [ground]], [ps=###,### [# at the end>] where all [] enclosed items are optional and</project>	AutoŻRadius]] and [desc= <any be<="" but="" must="" td="" text=""><td>Apply Cancel</td></any>	Apply Cancel

15.3: Covert

1. Come back to the main window and click "**Convert**" to generate the constrained LiDAR. Your constrained LAZs will be created in a file.

Bore Sight Settings (meters and degrees)	Control Adjustments		288937	313345 342597	QuanergyM8_7_ QuanergyM8_8		
Advanced	⊠xy ⊠z		359544	488550	QuanergyM8_9		
X: -0.013 0: 89.9481	Matching Adjustments	✓	493399	518285	QuanergyM8_10		
Y: -0.1 P: -0.015843			522150	545766	QuanergyM8_11		
			552580	574155	QuanergyM8_12		
Z: 0 K: -179.9525143	Units: Meters		578257	597889	QuanergyM8_13		
			602084	619698	QuanergyM8_14		
			623511	0	QuanergyM8_15		
Record: I I of 15 ▶I ▶# ✓ Selected ✓ Shared ✓ Soft							
Control Colorize Graphics		Gen Preview		STOP	Close		
1.0.227 Thursday 13 August 2020 1:12:04 PM Pre	paring to generate output. Please wait. I	nitializing output fil	es				

2. Now you will go back to **Section 15: Global Mapper** to conduct the accuracy assessment again with check points.

Section 16: PROCESSING IN CloudCompare – LIDAR POINT CLOUD CLEANUP

This guide will provide you with step-by-step instructions on operating CloudCompare which is a 3D point cloud processing software. Once successfully completed, you will be able to clean up the erroneous points and create some visuals.

16.1: Load Data

1. Open CloudCompare.

C CloudCompare v2.102 (Zephyrus) (64-bit) - [30 View 1]	- a x
	- # 1
● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ●	une Dessely
DB Tree de default point size	e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e
🖸 default line width — 🔶	
	4
	0
电	
	N
Projectes 6	·····································
	and the second
T T	
	350
Console	ē ×
[09:38:23] [3D View 1] Color ramp shader loaded successfully	•
[093823] [30 View] Stereo mode not supported [093823] [cockWindow] 30 View initialized	E
(053.04.2) [COCKIMINON] 20 VIEW INSTALLED (063.05) [COCKIMINON] (063.05) [COCKIMINON] 20 VIEW INSTALLED (063.05) [COCKIMINON]	•
	• •
Label connected components	

2. Go to **File** -> **Open** to select the LiDAR file(.LAS/ LAZ). Make sure you will be able to see LAS cloud data.

→ × ↑ 🔤 « DoT_An	alysis > ANALYSES > CastleBayGolf > Initiala	ndControl	ٽ ~	Search Initi	ialandControl	م
rganize 🔻 New folder						
o Creative Cloud Files	Name	Date modified	Туре	Size		
OneDrive	CastleBayProcess_1	8/24/2020 12:15 PM	File folder			
- OneDrive	AccuracyAssesment	8/24/2020 6:13 PM	File folder			
This PC	base base	8/24/2020 12:15 PM	File folder			
📬 3D Objects	📙 INS	8/24/2020 12:15 PM	File folder			
Desktop	Lidar	8/24/2020 12:22 PM	File folder			
Documents	Snoopy	8/24/2020 12:22 PM	File folder			
_	🐏 CastleBay2_allpoints_constrained.laz	8/24/2020 10:15 AM	LAZ Laser Point File	1,364,774 KB		
Downloads	🐏 CastleBay2_allpoints_unconstrained.laz	8/14/2020 2:00 PM	LAZ Laser Point File	1,056,474 KB		
Music	CastleBay2_CLEAN_allpoints_constrained	8/24/2020 1:55 PM	LAZ Laser Point File	1,021,126 KB		
Pictures						
📱 Videos						
🏪 Local Disk (C:)						
Storage (D:)						
👳 am3303 (\\arcshare\						
GISDATA (\\NAS2A8						
public (\\arcshare\g						
am3303 (\\timmy\st						
×						
File name:			(LAS cloud	(*.las *.laz)	~
				Open		Cancel

3. You can unselect some boxes for faster process

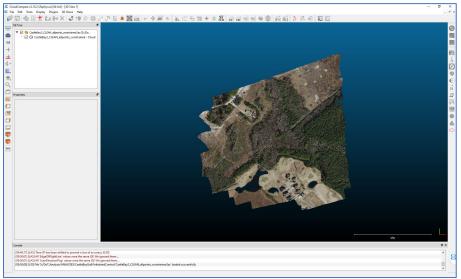
🗰 Open LAS File			?	×		
Standard fields	Extended fields Tiling	Info				
	3					
Classification	 decompose Value Synthetic flag Key-point Withheld 					
 ✓ Time ✓ Number of retur ✓ Scan direction fi ☐ Scan angle rank ☐ Intensity 						

C Global shift/scale						?	×
	nates are too big (or Do you wish to tran formation is stored and used	slate/rescale th	ne entity?		time		
Point in original coordinate system (on disk) x = 728510.000000 y = 74138.000000 z = 16.000000	+ Shift x Scale	Suggested -728445.00 -73768.60 -11.12 1.00000000	· •		Point in coordinat: x = 65. y = 369. z = 4.8	e syste 00000 .40000	m
✓ Preserve global shift on save			[Yes	Yes to All	No	

4. Loading takes a few moments as it is a huge data

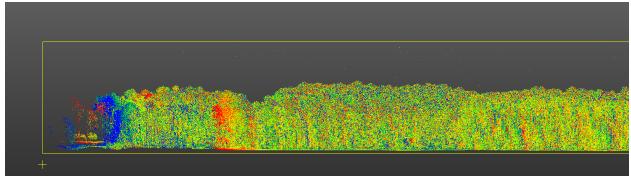
C Open LAS file	?	\times
Points: 180,908,083		
		12%
	Can	icel

5. Data might be colorized by the safelight imagery.

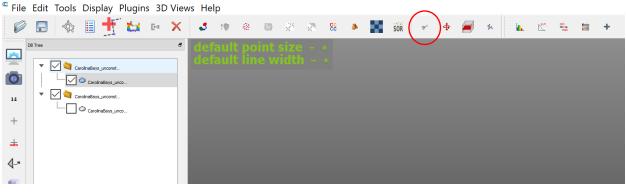


16.2: Clean Points

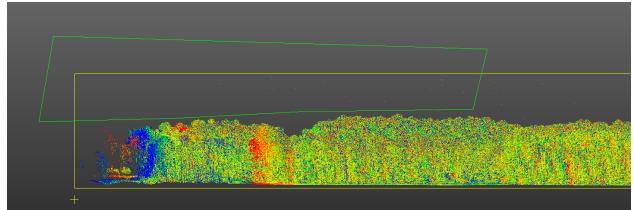
1. Change the angle of the point data so that you can see some erroneous points. Click on the **Segment** tool to segment them out.



CloudCompare v2.10.2 (Zephyrus) [64-bit] - [3D View 1]



2. Zoom in and select erroneous point and segment out.



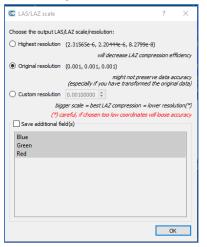
3. Using a small segment tool window, you can segment out, stop or restart.



4. When you are done removing them, lets save it. Now highlight the layer and save it as LAS data. **File -> save**.

CloudCompare v2.10.2 (Zephyrus) [64-bi [©] File Edit Tools Display Plugins 3D Viev Ø -\$72 1 × **[**+∎ 6-1 8 DB Tree CarolinaBays_unconst.. • \mathbf{O} CarolinaBays_unco.. ▼ CarolinaBays_unconst.. 1:1 CarolinaBays_unco... +

5. Select 'Original resolution' then 'OK.'

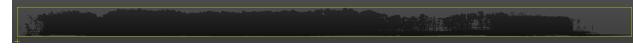


16.3: Visuals

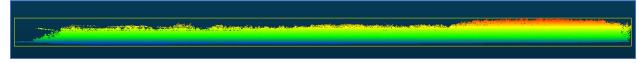
1. Highlight the layer you would like to change colors. **Edit** -> **Colors** -> **Height Ramp** for changing color by elevation (z). Select blue for the first color and red for the second.

	aBays_unconst	
1:1 Carolin	CarolinaBays_unco aBays_unconst CarolinaBays_unco	
Gradient color		 ×
Color ramp		
O Default		
Ocustom		
First color	Second color	
O Banding		
Period	5.000	
direction	Z	-
	OK Cancel	

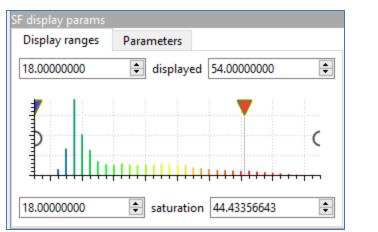
2. Edit -> Colors -> Convert to Gray Scale

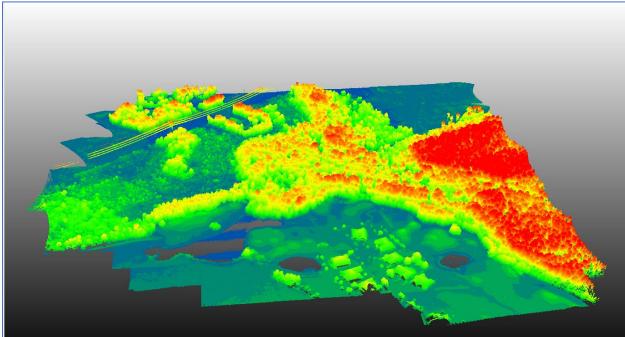


3. Edit -> Colors -> Convert to Color Scale



4. Change the display parameters to make it look good

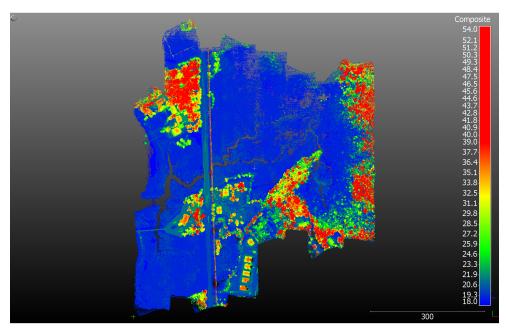




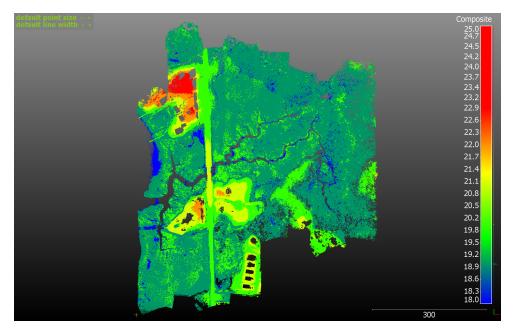
Section 17: HOW TO MAKE DEMs & DSMs FROM LIDAR POINT CLOUDS

DEM and DSM are in a raster format (2D not 3D) and they are used for many GIS applications. DEM, Digital Elevation Models, represent the bare-Earth surface, removing all natural and built features while DSM, Digital Surface Models, captures both the natural and built/artificial features of the environment. We made a full point cloud was created in the last section. Here we explain how to extract a ground level point cloud from the full point cloud and convert those clouds into a raster format.

DSM:



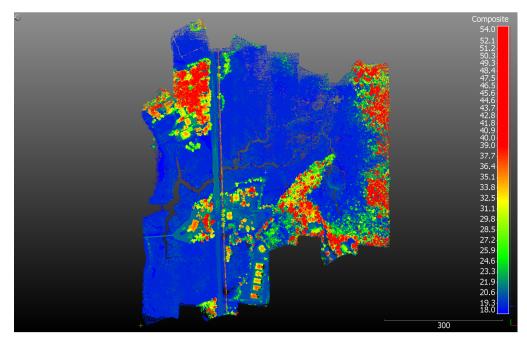
DEM:



17.1: DSM Generation in CloudCompare

1. Load data

Open CloudCompare and load the full point cloud (las) that you previously created.



2. Cloth Simulation Filter

The loaded data file will be filtered for ground points using the Cloth Simulation Filter (CSF) plugin here. The CSF extracts ground points from discrete return LiDAR point clouds and produces results with accuracies comparable to most state-of-the-art filtering algorithms. The separation of ground and non-ground points is essential in to the creation of an

accurate digital surface model (DSM). Select **plugin** -> **CSF.** For more information: <u>https://www.cloudcompare.org/doc/wiki/index.php?title=CSF (plugin)</u>

3. Parameters

Two parameters: General parameter and Advanced parameter. The general parameter means that it must be set each time the program runs. The advance parameter means that it can be set according to the users need.

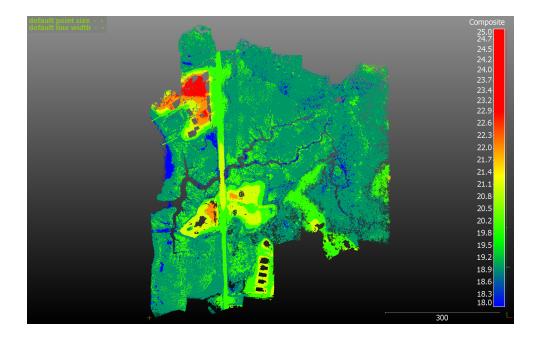
General parameters- select one of the scenes (steep slope, relief, or flat) and uncheck the slope post processing for no steep slope

Advanced parameters – 1m DEM, 500 iteration, 0.5 classification threshold (those numbers are suggestions-).

Cloth resolution refers to the grid size (the unit is same as the unit of point clouds(m)) of cloth which is used to cover the terrain. The bigger cloth resolution you have set, the coarser DTM you will get.

Cloth Simulation Filter	Cloth Simulation Filter
CSF Plugin Instruction Cloth Simulation Filter (CSF) is a tool to extract of ground v	CSF Plugin Instruction Cloth Simulation Filter (CSF) is a tool to extract of ground points in ~ General parameter setting Cost resolution I.0 Max iterations So Classification threehold 0.5 Export dolt mesh
OK Cancel	OK Cancel

4. Save your DEM as las. Select the name of the layer and select file -> save. Make sure to save as LAS not LAZ if you wish to process LiDAR data in ArcGIS later.



17.2: Load and Find Pixel Size

Here you will use ArcGIS Pro to convert the LiDAR data (3D) to raster format (2D).

1. Open ArcGIS Pro and Load

Open your ArcGIS Pro project and load your DEM and DSM las.

2. Calculate cell size for output raster data

The level of detail (features/phenomena) represented by a raster is often dependent on the cell (pixel) size, or spatial resolution, of the raster. The cell must be small enough to capture the required detail, but large enough so computer storage and analysis can be performed efficiently. For more info: <u>https://desktop.arcgis.com/en/arcmap/10.3/manage-data/raster-and-images/cell-size-of-raster-data.htm</u>

Point File Information tool –This tool calculates the average of point spacing. This point spacing number will be used to calculate the appropriate the spatial resolution of raster output.

Geoprocessing	- ₽ ×
E Point File Information	\oplus
Parameters Environments	?
Point Data 📀	
RiverRd_AOI.lasd	-
	-
Include Subfolders	
Output Feature Class	
RiverRd_AOI_PointFileInforma.shp	
File Format	
LAS format lidar	•
File Suffix	
Coordinate System	
NAD_1983_StatePlane_North_Carolina_FIPS_3200 / VCS:	m - 1
Summarize by class code	
Extrude Geometry Shapes	
\checkmark Improve LAS files point spacing estimate	

Load your DEM.las data to find-out the point spacing. Make sure to check the checkbox next to "Improve LAS files point spacing estimate."-A shapefile will be created as an output. Open the output table to find the point spacing. You might think the average point spacing is a good cell size for the output raster, but this typically results in too many empty₇ or NoData, cells because lidar points are not evenly spaced. A reasonable size is four times the point spacing. For more information about rasterization cell size:

https://desktop.arcgis.com/en/arcmap/10.3/manage-data/las-dataset/lidar-solutionsassessing-lidar-coverage-and-sample-density.htm

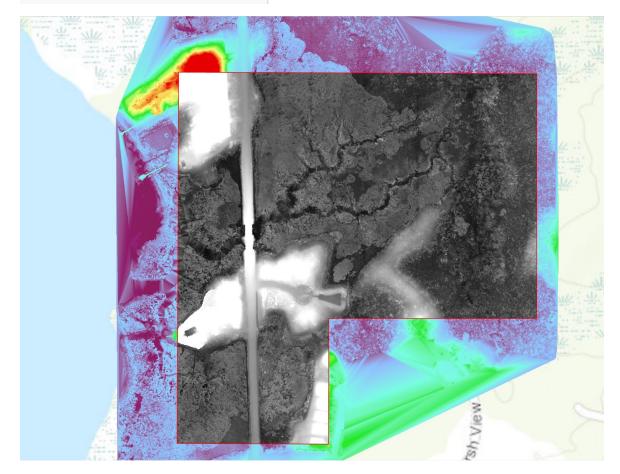
For example:

Pt spacing: 0.07287134 m Raster resolution: 0.3 m² (0.07287134x 4)

3. LAS Dataset to Raster

Use a "LAS Dataset To Raster" tool. Load your DEM.las data and put the calculated raster resolution for cell size sampling values. You can save the TIF file in a regular folder not the geodatabase.

Geoprocessing	→ Ĥ	×
E LAS Datase	et To Raster	Ð
Parameters Environments	(?
Input LAS Dataset		
RiverRd_AOI.lasd	►	
Output Raster		
RiverRd_raster.tif		
Value Field		
Elevation		•
Interpolation Type	Binning	•
Cell Assignment	IDW	•
Void Fill Method	Linear	•
Output Data Type		_
Floating Point		•
Sampling Type		
Cell Size		•
Sampling Value	0.	3
Z Factor		1



Repeat the same steps for full point cloud. Make this with the same spatial resolution since we are doing pixel-based classification.

Section 18: HOW TO PREPARE VARIABLES FOR CLASSIFICATION MODELS

To make a wetland classification map, we will create a classification model through machine learning algorithms. In machine learning, classification refers to a predictive modeling problem where a class label (wetland class here) is predicted for a given example of input data. Therefore, the machine learns how to classify based on the sample dataset given. In this manual, the classification models are made from LiDAR, multispectral, and habitat data through random forest classification. Here we explain the predictor variables. The response variable (wetland class data) is the cause. Its value is independent of other variables in your study. The predictor variable (UAS data) is the effect. Its value depends on changes in the independent variable.

Learn more about RF here: (https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=J4Wdy0Wc_xQ&t=187s).

Predictors: LiDAR data (LAS data) is a point cloud of elevation data, which will be used to create ten topographic layers.

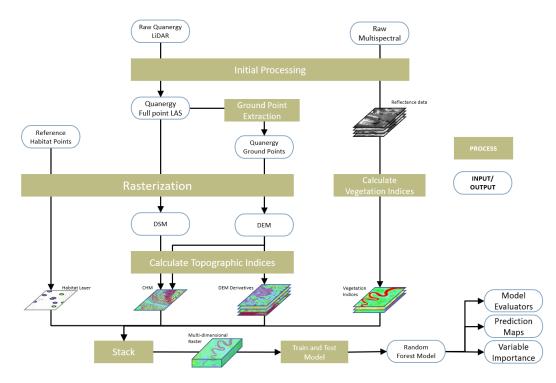
- 1. Digital Surface Model (DSM)
- 2. Digital Elevation Model (DEM)
- 3. Canopy Height Model (CHM)
- 4. Smoothed DEM (sDEM)
- 5. Hydro-condition DEM (hDEM)
- 6. Aspect
- 7. Slope
- 8. Curvature
- 9. Plan Curvature
- 10. Profile Curvature

Predictors: Multispectral imagery (green, red, red-edge, and near-infrared) (TIF data) is collected in the field. Three vegetation indices are created from this dataset.

- 1. Normalized Difference Vegetation Index (NDVI)
- 2. Normalized Difference Red Edge Index (NDRE)
- 3. Normalized Difference Water Index (NDWI)

Response: Habitat sample data that were collected in the field using on screen analysis are used to train and verify the wetland model, which is called a response variable. The figure below indicates the workflow of data processing.

The workflow below shows the overall steps of how to create a wetland classification model.



18.1: Variables made by LiDAR Data

In the previous section, we have already made raster DEM and DSM. Here additional eight raster layers will be generated from the DEM using ArcGIS Pro. Make sure to set up the tool in the environments tab so that the output raster is snapped to either DEM or DSM.

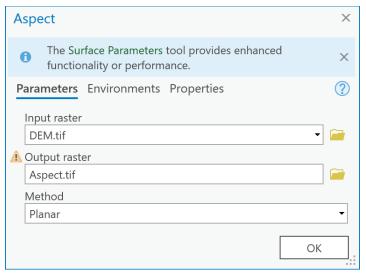
Curvature	\times
1 The Surface Parameters tool provides enhanced functionality or performance.	×
Parameters Environments Properties	?
✓ Output Coordinates	Î
Output Coordinate System	
NAD_1983_StatePlane_North_Carolina_FIPS_3200	
Geographic Transformations	
	•
✓ Processing Extent	
Extent Default	•
✓ Raster Analysis	
Cell Size	
Maximum of Inputs	
Cell Size Projection Method	
Convert units	•
Mask	
▼	
Snap Raster	
DEM	
✓ Geodatabase	
Output CONEIG Konnord	W
OK	

- 1. Digital Surface Model (DSM)
- 2. Digital Elevation Model (DEM)

3. Canopy Height Model (CHM) DSM - DEM

	Raster Calculator	×
	Parameters Environments Properties	?
	Map Algebra expression	
	Rasters 🦳 Tools	T
	DSM.tif Operators	
	/Ⅲ DEM.tif +	
	■ sDEM.tif	
	■ hDEM.tif *	
	Aspect.tif	
	\/ \/\/ \/\/\/ \/\/	
	%DSM.LII% - %DEM.LII%	
		T
		\$
	Output raster CHM.tif	
	OK	:
4.	Smoothed DEM (sDEM)	
	Smooth High Resolution DEM ×	
	Parameters Environments Properties (?)	
	Input High Resolution DEM (*.tif) DEM.tif	
	Smoothing Method	
	Perona Malik	
	A Output Smoothed DEM (*.tif)	
	sDEM.tif	
	Perona Malik Iterations 50	
	ОК	
_		
5.	Hydro-condition DEM (hDEM)	
	Hydrocondition High Resolution DEM	×
	Parameters Environments Properties	?
	Input High-Resolution DEM (*.tif)	
	DEM.tif 🗸	
	Conditioning Method	•
	⚠ Output Conditioned DEM (*.tif)	
	hDEM.tif	
	ОК	

6. Aspect



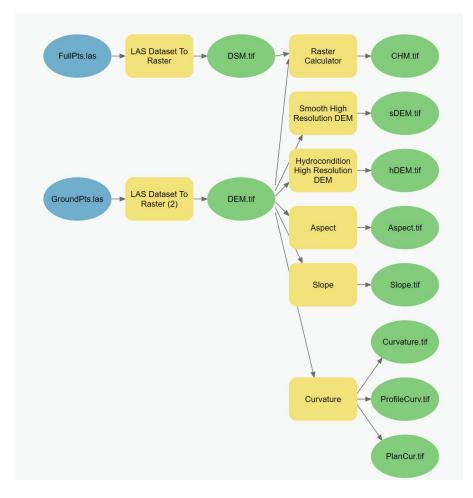
7. Slope

Slope	×
 The Surface Parameters tool provides enhanced functionality or performance. 	×
Parameters Environments Properties	?
Input raster	
DEM.tif	
🛕 Output raster	
Slope.tif	
Output measurement	
Degree	•
Method	
Planar	•
Z factor	1
OK	

- 8. Curvature
- 9. Plan Curvature
- 10. Profile Curvature

Curvature	Х
The Surface Parameters tool provides enhanced functionality or performance.	×
Parameters Environments Properties	?
Input raster DEM.tif	• 🚞
A Output curvature raster	_
Curvature.tif	
Z factor	1
🔔 Output profile curve raster	_
ProfileCurv.tif	
\Lambda Output plan curve raster	
PlanCur.tif	
0	ĸ

Model builder in ArcGIS Pro is a very useful way to keep all the settings and everything organized.



18.2: Variables made by Multispectral Data

Those The vegetation indices can be calculated using multispectral layers and it can be done in ArcGIS or any other software that you may have.

1. Normalized Difference Vegetation Index (NDVI)

$$NDVI = \frac{(NIR - Red)}{(NIR + Red)}$$

2. Normalized Difference Red Edge Index (NDRE)

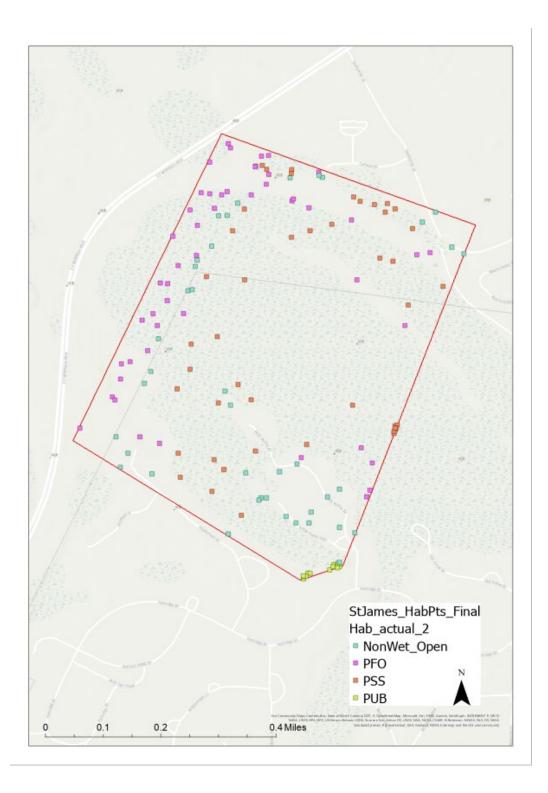
$$NDRE = \frac{(NIR - Red Edge)}{(NIR + Red Edge)}$$

3. Normalized Difference Water Index (NDWI)

$$NDWI = \frac{(Green - NIR)}{(Green + NIR)}$$

18.3: Variables made by Habitat Data

Open the habitat point data in ArcGIS. If the class name contains ... UB (unconsolidated bottom) or ... US (unconsolidated shore), the classes are not wetland but water. If you see more than one of them, make sure to combine those US/UB classes together into one class and name it as water.



2. Since the habitat data is still in vector format, you will need to convert it into a raster format by using a "**Point to Raster**" tool. Make sure to set the cell size and snap the aster to one of the topo raster layers that you have made in the previous section. Save the data as tif file.

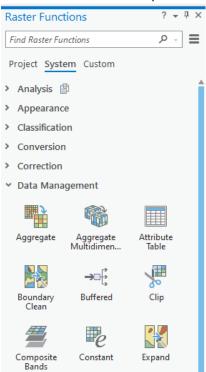
	Point to Raster ×
	Parameters Environments Properties (?)
	✓ Output Coordinates
	Output Coordinate System
	NAD_1983_2011_StatePlane_North_Carolina_FIPS_3200 -
	Geographic Transformations
	·
	✓ Processing Extent
	Extent Default •
	✓ Raster Analysis
	Cell Size
	DSM.tif 🔹 🧎
	Cell Size Projection Method
Point to Raster ×	Convert units 🔹
Point to Raster A	Snap Raster
Parameters Environments Properties (?)	DSM.tif 🗾 🖬
Input Features	✓ Geodatabase
StJames_HabPts_Final:1	Output CONFIG Keyword
Value field	
Hab_actual_2	Auto Commit 1000
Output Raster Dataset	✓ Raster Storage
Habitat.tif	Pyramid 🗹 Build
Cell assignment type	Pyramid levels
Most frequent	Skip first
Priority field	Resampling technique NEAREST -
NONE	Compression type DEFAULT -
Cellsize	Compression Type LZ77 •
DSM.tif -	Tile Size Width 128
✓ Build raster attribute table	Height 128
ОК	
	OK

18.4: Making a Raster Stack

- Now you have prepared all the layers. Topo layers (10) + vegetation index (3) + Habitat data (1) = 14. Here you are going to stack all the raster layers into one single tif file, which is also-called multi-dimensional raster.
- 2. Go to Imagery -> Raster Functions. Then, a Raster Functions window will pop up.

😫 🖻 💼	5·0·	Ŧ				_
Project	Map Ins	ert Analysis	View	Edit	Imagery	Share
	,	f _x	F _x		5	
New Workspace •	Georeference		iction Chang litor Detectio		ssification C Wizard	lassification Tools *
Ortho Mapping	Alignment 🕞	Ana	alysis		Image Classi	fication

3. Search and click on "Composite Bands."-

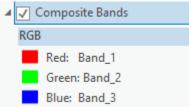


4. Select all the tif layers. Once you combine them, you will not be able to see the band names anymore. Therefore, make sure to remember the order of layers you input.

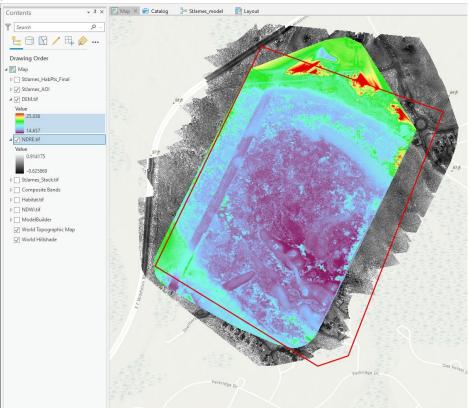
			Raste
	1	Habitat	
Ī	2	DEM	<u> </u>
ſ	3	sDEM	Gene
ſ	4	hDEM	Raste
ſ	5	DSM	
	6	СНМ	Hab
ſ	7	Aspect	DEN
	8	Slope	sDE hDE
	9	Curvature	DSN
	10	PlanCurv	CHI
	11	ProfileCurv	Asp
	12	NDVI	Cells
Ī	13	NDRE	Max
Ī	14	NDWI	

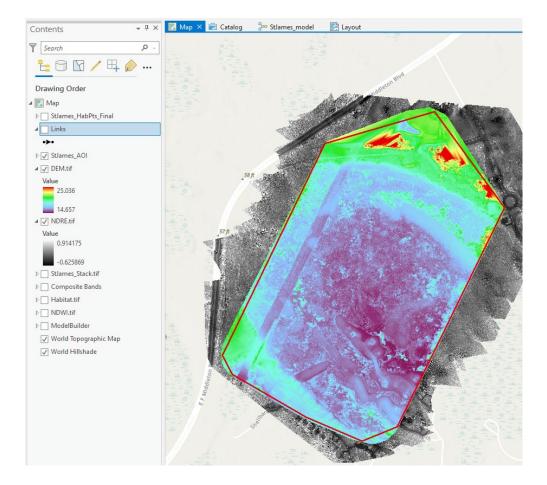
Raster Fun	ctions		?	*	д	×
€ Co	mposite	Bands P	ropert	ies		
General Pa	rameters					
Rasters						
					+	
Habitat.tif					÷	
DEM.tif					×	
sDEM.tif					t	
hDEM.tif					÷	
DSM.tif						
CHM.tif						
Aspect.tif						
Slope.tif				Ŧ		
Cellsize Type						
Max Of					-	

5. Then, the composite Bands will be created.



6. Check if the AOI is within all the raster layers. If not, adjust the AOI to fit it. For example, the AOI (red rectangle) below is too big to fit both topo and vegetation index layers, so you can make it a little smaller.

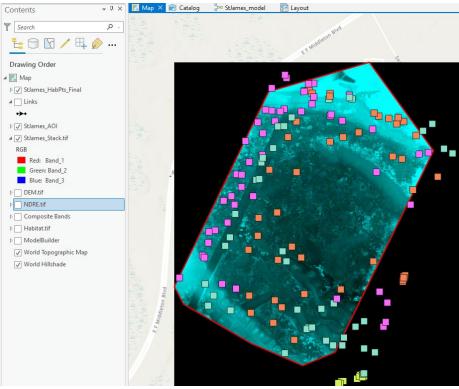




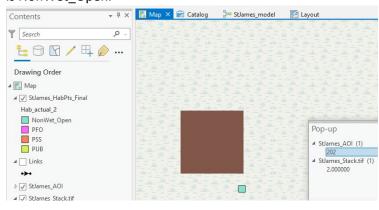
Now clip this Composite Band with the AOI to remove unnecessary areas.
 For NoDataValue, empty here-the when you process.

Geoprocessing - 4 ×	Geoprocessing • # ×
	ⓒ Clip Raster ⊕
Clip Raster (+)	Parameters Environments (?)
Parameters Environments (?)	✓ Output Coordinates
Input Raster	Output Coordinate System
Composite Bands 🔹 🧰	NAD_1983_StatePlane_North_Carolina_FIPS_3200 👻
Output Extent	Geographic Transformations
SurfCity_AOI 👻 🧰	✓ Processing Extent
Rectangle 🗧 🗧	Extent Default
← 742202.91942922 → 743013.776829231	✓ Parallel Processing
↓ 77037.5047594085 ↑ 77796.7082594186	Parallel Processing Factor
✓ Use Input Features for Clipping Geometry	
A Output Raster Dataset	✓ Raster Analysis
sc_quan_stacks_bitif	Snap Raster
NoData Value	sc_quan_stacks_bi.tif 🔹 🗧
	✓ Geodatabase
✓ Maintain Clipping Extent	Output CONFIG Keyword
(v) Mantain Cipping Extent	
	✓ Raster Storage
	Demonstral Z Devilat

8. Stack raster clipped to AOI is created. Now turn on and show the habitat points and stack raster on the map. The stack raster has habitat data, but the wetland classes of the habitat data is stored in numbers instead of text. Comparing the habitat points with the stack raster's habitat data and find which number coincides with which habitat name.



For example, if you click on the brown raster pixel of stack raster, that shows as 2, which is NonWet_Open.



Section 19: RANDOM FOREST ANALYSIS

With a stack raster is created, from here, we are going to use R programming language to run a random forest classification. RStudio (<u>https://www.rstudio.com/</u>), a programing platform, is used throughout this guide.

19.1: Raster to Data frame

We are going to convert the raster layers into data frame, which is the most common dataset format used in R. Open the "RasterToDataFrame.R" file in RStudio.

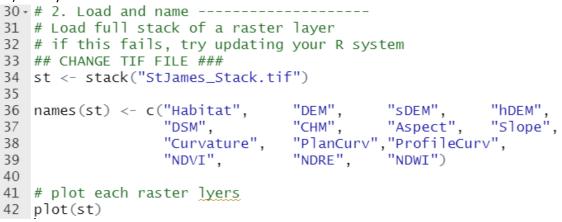
1. Create an empty file and bring the "RasterToDataFrame.R" and the raster stack that you prepared in the previous section.

is PC > 128 GB SSD (D:) > Minei_NCDoT > a_DataFrame					
Name	Date modified	Туре			
RasterToDataFrame.R	1/4/2022 12:10 PM	R File			
CastleBay_Stack.tif	1/4/2022 12:12 PM	TIF File			
StJames_Stack.tif	1/4/2022 12:12 PM	TIF File			
Topsail_Stack.tif	1/4/2022 12:12 PM	TIF File			

2. Open the RasterToDataFrame.R in RStudio and run the "**1. setting environment**" section first. Make sure you change the work directory at line 27 (setwd) to the folder you just made before you run it.

```
5 # 1. setting environment -----
 6 ## install packages
7 # Only run once to download packages in your computer
8 install.packages("rgdal")
9 install.packages("yaImpute")
10 install.packages("raster")
11 install.packages("dplyr")
12 install.packages("sf")
13 install.packages("ggplot2")
14 install.packeges("rpart")
15
16 # Run this every time you open
17 library(rgdal)
18 library(yaImpute)
19 library(raster)
20 library(dplyr)
21 library(sf)
22 library(ggplot2)
23 library(rpart)
24
25 ## Set working path
26 ## CHANGE THE PATH ###
27 setwd("D:/Minei_NCDoT/a_DataFrame")
```

3. Run the "2. Load and name" section. Make sure you change the name of the tif file (line 34) exactly as it is saved.



When you run the line 42, all the raster layers will be plotted in the plot window.



4. Run the "3. Convert the raster into DataFrame" section.

For this site, about ninety habitat points were created from made out of all the areas of pixel. df_hab is the dataset that only covers the areas of pixels where habitat points were collected. because When you train a model you don't need a dataset that does not have response data.

df_all is a dataset including all the areas of data, which will be used to predict wetland classes based on the predictors.

```
45 * # 3. convert the raster into DataFrame -----
46 # Create two dataframe: all dataset and dataset with all the null dataset removed
47 # na.rm = T -> removes all the null data
48 df_hab <- as.data.frame(st, xy = TRUE, na.rm = T)
49
50 st$Habitat[is.na(st$Habitat)] <- 0
51 df_all <- as.data.frame(st, xy = TRUE,na.rm = T)
5. Save the dataframe as RDS dataset.
```

60- # 4. save data -----

```
61 saveRDS(df_hab, file = "StJames_hab.rds")
62 saveRDS(df_all, file = "StJames_all.rds")
```

19.2: Random Forest Classification using H2O package

- 1. Create a folder and put those files below.
 - Wetland_RF_H2O.R
 - SiteName_all.rds
 - SiteName_hab.rds
 - SiteName_Stack.tif

Name

R Wetland_RF_H2O.R	R File
B StJames_all.rds	RDS File
B StJames_hab.rds	RDS File
StJames_Stack.tif	TIF File

2. Open the "Wetland_RF_H2O.R" and run the "1. Setting environment" section. You only install packages once in your computer but run library every time you run.

```
6 #install.packages('readr');install.packages('h2o');install.packages('caret
7 library(readr)
```

Type

- 8 library('h2o')
- 9 library(e1071)
- 10 library(caret)
- Run the "2. Load RDS data" section. Make sure to change the path to the folder (fn <folder path) and change the name of the RDS file.

- 14 fn<-"D:/Minei_NCDoT/b_StJames"
- 15 setwd(fn)
 16 df.rds<-readRDS("StJames_hab.rds"); names(df.rds); attach(df.rds)</pre>

 Here we use H2O package to run random forest analysis. Here I would recommend running by each block to make sure it runs correctly. Make sure to run line 25 – 27 every time when you get an error of running out of computer memory.

```
19-## 3.Random Forest Model ========
20 df.rds$Habitat<-factor(df.rds$Habitat)</pre>
21 vari <- df.rds[ ,1:14]</pre>
22 dim(vari)
23
24 ## using H2o;
25 h2o.shutdown(prompt = FALSE)
26 localH20 <- h2o.init(nthreads = -1,max_mem_size = '4g')</pre>
27 h2o.init()
28
29 ## empty vari
30 y.dep <- 1;
31 x.indep <- c(2:14)
32
33 ## record processing time
34 start.time <- Sys.time()</pre>
35
36 ## RF for accuracy with CV (k=5)
37 train.h2o <- as.h2o(vari);</pre>
38 rforest.model<- h2o.randomForest(y=y.dep,</pre>
39
                                       x=x.indep,
40
                                       training_frame = train.h2o,
41
                                       nfold=5,
42
                                       mtries=4,
43
                                       max_depth=14,
44
                                       ntrees = 500,
45
                                       seed = 1122,
46
                                       keep_cross_validation_predictions=TRUE,
47
                                       keep_cross_validation_fold_assignment = TRUE)
48
49 rforest.model
```

When you run rforest.model at line 49 (copy and paste the results as it will be used for post analysis). Below is an example of results: this is what you get for example: *Model Details:*

H2OMultinomialModel: drf Model ID: DRF_model_R_1641325516784_1 5. Run the "4. Save model as file" section. Change the names of the files (line 68 and 69) as accordingly. When you save the model, it will be saved as the model ID in the folder. In this example, the model is saved as "DRF_model_R_1641325516784_1" When you run line 72 and 73 (copy and paste the results if you want to make the variable importance plot later), you can see the variable importance.

```
52-## 4.save the model
                         _____
53 # store the path to the model and reload the model
54 path <- h2o.saveModel(rforest.model, path=fn, force=TRUE)</pre>
55 rf.load <- h2o.loadModel(path)</pre>
56
57 # take out the cross validation prediction results
58 cv <- h2o.getFrame(rf.load@model[["cross_validation_holdout_predictions_frame_"</p>
   ame"]])
59 cv.vec <- as.vector(cv[,1])</pre>
60
61 # create dataset of x,y, and prediction results
62 pre <- data.frame(X =as.numeric(X),</pre>
63
                       Y = as.numeric(y),
64
                       PREDICT = as.numeric(cv.vec))
65 attach(pre); contrasts(factor(PREDICT)); summary(factor(PREDICT))
66
67 # Save the dataset as RDS abd restore it
68 saveRDS(pre, file = "StJames_XY_prediction.rds")
69 pre <- readRDS(file = "StJames_XY_prediction.rds")
70
71 # plot variable importance
72 h2o.varimp(rf.load)
73 h2o.varimp_plot(rf.load)
Name
                                    Date modified
                                                        Type
                                                                        Size
RData 😨
                                    1/4/2022 2:44 PM
                                                        R Workspace
                                                                             11 KB
 .Rhistory
                                    1/4/2022 2:44 PM
                                                        RHISTORY File
                                                                              1 KB
   DRF_model_R_1641325516784_1
                                    1/4/2022 2:46 PM
                                                        File
                                                                           2,677 KB
```

 Next step is to use the random forest model that was created in the previous section, and predict wetland classification for the whole area. Make sure to change the name of the file (line 80) accordingly. Also, line 89-91 can tell you how long the model took to train and predict.

```
74 #install.packages('ggplot2'); install.packages('raster'); install.packages('
75 library(ggplot2)
76 library(sp)
77 library(raster)
78
79 # import the data to be trained
80 df.all <-readRDS("StJames_all.rds")</pre>
81 allpre <- df.all[ ,2:14]</pre>
82 dim(allpre)
83
84 # if those two does not work, go back and rerun line 25-27
85 train.h2o <- as.h2o(allpre);</pre>
86 pre.all <- h2o.predict(rf.load, newdata = train.h2o)</pre>
87
88 ## Stop recording time and calculate processing time
89 end.time <- Sys.time()</pre>
90 time.taken_rf <- end.time - start.time
91 time.taken_rf
```

7. Run the section 5 to save the x, y, and prediction results for the model result data. Make sure you change the names of the file you will save (line 99 and 100) as you like.

19.3: Export Results as Raster

1. Section 6 is to create the raster data that shows the model prediction of wetland class and export it.

```
104 # Reference: https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=LwCEe9o0vac
105 st <- stack("StJames_Stack.tif")</pre>
106 names(st) <- c("Habitat",
107 "DSM",
                                  "DEM",
                                             "sDEM",
                                                         "hDEM".
                                  "СНМ",
                                           "Aspect",
                                                       "Slope"
                                  "PlanCurv", "ProfileCurv",
"NDRE", "NDWI")
                   "Curvature",
108
109
                   "NDVI",
110
111 # finding out the extent, coordinate system, # of row and columns
112 ex <- extent(st); n.row<-dim(st$Habitat)[1];n.col <-dim(st$Habitat)[2];</pre>
113 ncell(st$Habitat); my.crc <- crs(st$Habitat)</pre>
114
115 #create a empty raster and bring the prediction results and plot it
116 r <- raster(ex, ncol=n.col, nrow=n.row, crs= my.crc)</pre>
117 r_new <- rasterize(pre2[,1:2], r, pre2[,3], fun=mean)</pre>
118 plot(r_new)
119
120 #save prediction raster in tif
121 writeRaster(r_new, filename = 'StJames_PreMap.tif',options=c('TFW=YES'))
```

Section 20: DATA POST ANALYSIS

This section explains how to do the post processing, which is consists of the calculation of model performance matrices, making prediction maps, and making variable importance plots.

20.1: Calculating Model Performance Matrices

Assume you have copied and pasted the model result (line 49) and there you can find a classification matrix, and this is what it looks like. Here we show how to calculate the overall accuracies, producer and user's accuracy, sensitivity, specificity, and finally kappa coefficient.

		Classificatio	on Model	
		1: PFO	2: NonWet	3: PSS
Reference	1: PFO	31	3	3
	2: NonWet_Open	3	24	1
	3: PSS	7	1	30

1. Overall accuracies

(31 + 24 + 30)/ 108 = 0.7870

```
≒ 78.7%
```

		Classificatio	on Model		
		1: PFO	2: NonWet	3: PSS	total
Reference	1: PFO	31	3	8	42
	2: NonWet_Open	3	24	1	28
	3: PSS	7	1	30	38
	Total	41	28	39	108

- 2. Producer's accuracy (1: PFO) = sensitivity
 - 31 ÷ 42 = 0.738

≒ 74 %

		Classificatio	on Model			
		1: PFO	2: NonWet	3: PSS	total	Producers
Reference	1: PFO	31	3	8	42	0.74
	2: NonWet_Open	3	24	1	28	0.86
	3: PSS	7	1	30	38	0.79

3. User's accuracy (1: PFO)

 $31 \div 42 = 0.738$

≒ 76 %

		Classificatio	on Model			
_		1: PFO	2: NonWet	3: PSS	total	Producers
Reference	1: PFO	31	3	8	42	0.74
	2: NonWet_Open	3	24	1	28	0.86
	3: PSS	7	1	30	38	0.79
	Total	41	28	39	108	
	Users Accuracy	0.756	0.857	0.769		

4. Sensitivity = producer's accuracy

5. Specificity (1: PFO)

 $(24 + 1 + 1 + 30) \div (24 + 1 + 1 + 30 + 3 + 7) = 56 \div 66$

= 0. 84848

≒ 84.85 %

		Classificatio	on Model					
		1: PFO	2: NonWet	3: PSS	total	Producers	sensitivity	specificity
Reference	1: PFO	31	3	8	42	0.7381	0.7381	0.8485
	2: NonWet_Open	3	24	1	28	0.8571	0.8571	0.9500
	3: PSS	7	1	30	38	0.7895	0.7895	0.8714
	Total	41	28	39	108			
	Users Accuracy	0.756	0.857	0.769				

6. Kappa coefficient

 $Pre(a) = (31 + 24 + 30) \div 108$

= 0.7870

Pre(e) = (0.38*0.39)+(0.25*0.25)+(0.36*0.35)

= 0.14782 + 0.067081 + 0.127072

= 0.341973

K = (pr(a) - Pr(e))/ (1-Pr(e)) =(0.7870 - 0.341973) ÷ (1 - 0.341973) = 0.445027 ÷ 0.658027

= 0.6763

≒ 67.63 %

Classification Model 1: PFO 2: NonWet 3: PSS total Producers sensitivity specificity true/total Reference 1: PFO 31 8 42 0.7381 0.7381 0.8485 0.389 3 28 0.259 2: NonWet_Open 3 24 1 0.8571 0.8571 0.9500 7 3: PSS 1 30 38 0.7895 0.7895 0.8714 0.352 108 Total 41 28 39 Users Accuracy 0.756 0.857 0.769 true/total 0.380 0.259 0.361

k=(pr(a) - Pr(e))/ (1-Pr(e))				
Pr(a)	0.787037			
Pr(e)	0.34			
k	0.676394			

Pr(a) =(true+true)/total Pr(e) = (0.38*0.39)+(0.29*0.25)+(0.36*0.35)

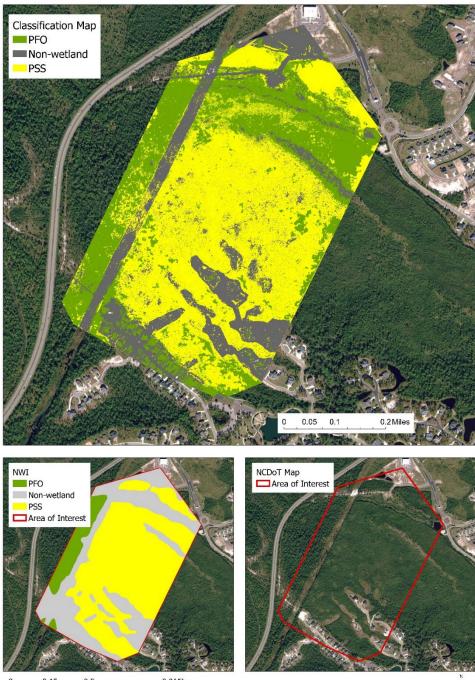
		Classificatio	on Model						
		1: PFO	2: NonWet	3: PSS	total	true/total	Producers	sensitivity	specificity
Reference	1: PFO	31	3	8	42	0.39	73.81%	0.738095	0.848485
	2: NonWet_Open	3	24	1	28	0.26	85.71%	0.857143	0.95
	3: PSS	7	1	30	38	0.35	78.95%	0.789474	0.871429
	Total	41	28	39	108				
	true/total	0.380	0.259	0.361					
	Users Accuracy	75.61%	85.71%	76.92%	J		accuracy	0.787037	

k=(pr(a) - Pr(e))/ (1-Pr(e))				
Pr(a)	0.787037			
Pr(e)	0.34			
k	0.676394			

Pr(a) =(true+true)/total
Pr(e) = (0.31*0.35)+(0.68*0.64)

20.2: Making Prediction Map

Now that you have created and exported the final result map in raster format, you can visualize this in ArcGIS Pro. Simply load the TIF file and classify the map by wetland class.

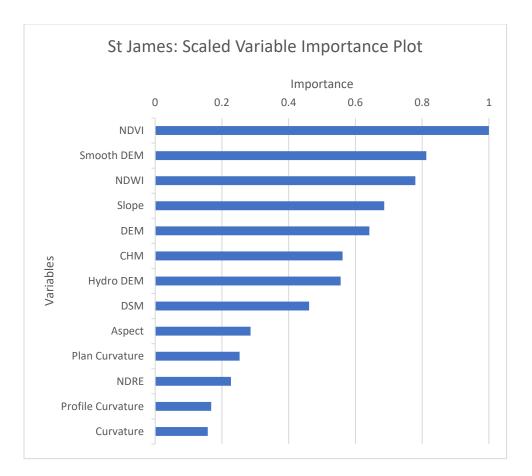


0 0.15 0.3 0.6 Miles

20.3: Making Variable Importance Plots

When you run line 72, you will get a result table of variable importance plot. You can make this into a bar plot graph using Excel for example.

Variable	Importances:			
	variable	relative_importance	scaled_importance	percentage
1	NDVI	3934.388672	1	0.151746
2	Smooth DEM	3196.75708	0.812517	0.123297
3	NDWI	3067.769531	0.779732	0.118322
4	Slope	2700.459229	0.686373	0.104155
5	DEM	2525.5	0.641904	0.097407
6	СНМ	2208.754883	0.561397	0.08519
7	Hydro DEM	2186.508545	0.555743	0.084332
8	DSM	1814.694214	0.461239	0.069991
9	Aspect	1124.103271	0.285712	0.043356
	Plan			
10	Curvature	994.933533	0.252881	0.038374
11	NDRE	893.176453	0.227018	0.034449
	Profile			
12	Curvature	660.776001	0.167949	0.025486
13	Curvature	619.562866	0.157474	0.023896



APPENDIX C: EXAMPLE METDATA TABLE

In creating metadata, each final feature class for each respective study area was given detailed metadata based on how the data was acquired and what purpose each layer served in the project before being copied into the final geodatabases. These feature classes consisted of layers involved in mission planning, field work, and post-fieldwork lab methods. Each feature class metadata report contained a title, purpose, abstract, credits, use limitations (if applicable), extent, and scale range. A template was created to fill metadata for each feature class in each site. Each study site's NWI, County NAIP, and County CREWS layers had existing original metadata, which was kept as it was found. Metadata files were created for all the other layers across each study site. A description of each feature class and a list of component fields for the Carolina Bays study area is shown in table below, for illustrative purposes.

Feature Class	Description	Fields
Carolina_Bays_AOI	Area of interest polygon created for	OBJECTID, Shape,
	the Carolina Bays study site. Field	SHAPE_Leng,
	operations and data collection are	Area,
	conducted within this area of interest.	Shape_Length,
	AOIs are selected from locations	Shape_Area
	containing multiple National Wetland	
	Inventory (NWI) wetland types.	
Carolina_Bays_FP_Pla	Planned flight path created for drone	OBJECTID, Shape,
n	flights and imagery collection over the	Id, Shape_Length
	Carolina Bays study site.	
Carolina_Bays_FP_Col	Flight path taken and recorded by	OID, Shape, Name,
lected	drone flights over the Carolina Bays	FolderPath,
	study site for imagery collection.	SymbolID,
		AltMode, Base,
		Clamped,
		Extruded, Snippet,

Table AC 1. Table displaying metadata for the Carolina Bays study area. The fieldmission was conducted on February 23rd, 2021.

		Popupinfo,
		ShapeLength
Carolina Bays GCP P	Ground control points created and	OBJECTID, Shape,
lan	placed as evenly as possible across the	Id, POINT X,
1011	area of interest and intended to be	POINT Y
	beneath the flight path of the drones as	
	they collect imagery of the study area.	
	Ground control points will be used to	
	constrain the imagery collected.	
Carolina Bays GCP C	The locations of all ground control	OBJECTID,
ollected	points created and placed around the	PointName, x, y, z,
	area of interest were recorded during	habitat, trimble,
	the field mission. Ground control	observed topo,
	points will be used to constrain the	Shape,
	imagery collected.	LiDAR Use
Carolina Bays Habpts	Randomly generated 15 habitat points	OBJECTID 12 13
Plan	created using a spatially balanced	, Shape,
-	approach for accessibility for each	ATTRIBUTE,
	NWI wetland type and 50 habitat	POINT X,
	points placed in non-wetland areas	POINTY
	across the study site.	—
Carolina_Bays_Habpts	Habitat points collected in the field in	OBJECTID 12 13
Final	addition to the planned habitat points	, Shape,
_	placed across the Carolina Bays study	OBJECTID_12,
	site. Each point was examined using	ATTRIBUTE,
	imagery from various sources,	POINT_X,
	including Google Earth, Google Maps,	POINT_Y,
	North Carolina OneMap, and the	Hab_actual,
	National Agriculture Imagery Program	Confidence,
	(NAIP) to determine whether the point	Hab_actual_2,
	matched its previous NWI habitat type	Confidence_2
	designation, and to update the point if	
	it did not match its previously given	
	habitat type. Confidence levels were	
	then assigned to each point's full NWI	
	habitat code as well as to each point's	
	NWI habitat code shortened to contain	
	the habitat's main system, subsytem,	
	and class levels.	
Carolina_Bays_NWI	This data set represents the extent,	FID, Shape,
	approximate location and type of	ATTRIBUTE,
	wetlands and deepwater habitats in the	AreaHEC,
	United States and its Territories. These	AreaAcres, AreaM,

	data delineate the areal extent of	Shape_Length,
	wetlands and surface waters as defined	Shape Area
	by Cowardin et al. (1979) to provide	Shape_Area
	current geospatially referenced	
	information on the status, extent,	
	characteristics and functions of	
	wetlands, riparian, deepwater and	
	related aquatic habitats.	
Brun_naip	This data set contains imagery from	OBJECTID, Shape,
	the National Agriculture Imagery	IDATE, SDATE,
	Program (NAIP). The NAIP acquires	EDATE, BCON,
	digital ortho imagery during the	CAM TYPE,
	agricultural growing seasons in the	CAM_MAN,
	continental U.S. This file was	HARD FIRM,
	generated by compressing NAIP	SENSNUM,
	imagery that cover the county extent.	AC TYPE,
	The NAIP imagery is generally	ACTAILNUM,
	acquired in projects covering full	RED RNGE,
	states in cooperation with state	GREEN RNGE,
	government and other federal agencies	BLUE RNGE,
	who use the imagery for a variety of	NIR RNGE,
	purposes including land use planning	Shape_Length,
	and natural resource assessment. The	
		Shape_Area
	NAIP is also used for disaster response	
	often providing the most current pre-	
	event imagery.	
Brun_crews	The North Carolina Coastal Region	OBJECTID, Shape,
	Evaluation of Wetland Significance or	AREA,
	NC-CREWS. NC-CREWS functions	PERIMETER,
	in a hierarchical manner, analyzing	BRUN_WETS_,
	three primary wetland functions	BRUN_WETS1,
	(Hydrology, Water Quality and	W_TYPE, HGM,
	Wildlife Habitat), seven wetland	WET NAME,
	subfunctions and 39 landscape and	Shape Length,
	wetland parameters. Wetlands are	Shape Area
	assigned ratings of Beneficial	· _
	Significance, Substantial Significance	
	or Exceptional Significance,	
	depending on how well they perform	
	the various wetland functions.	
	the various wettand functions.	

NCDOT Project 2020-04 FHWA/NC/2020-04 01/2022